

혼자서
배울수 있는

조선말



KONG IK HYON

LEARN KOREAN
ON YOUR OWN
4



PYONGYANG, KOREA

1995

혼자서 배울수 있는

조선말



공익현

LEARN KOREAN
ON YOUR OWN
4



조선말

조선 · 평양

PREFACE

“LEARN KOREAN ON YOUR OWN” has been written for Koreans living in foreign countries and also for foreigners wishing to learn Korean.

In this book all Korean words, phrases and sentences are transcribed in English letters, both literal and free translations are given and grammatical explanations are presented in a schematic way. Therefore, all readers can read and understand Korean words, phrases and sentences in this book without any help from other people and learn Korean in an easy way.

“LEARN KOREAN ON YOUR OWN” has been written in 48 lessons and 4 parts.

Because this is the first time such a book has been produced, several mistakes may be found in it.

I hope that suggestions for revising this book will be sent to the following address:

Hungman Printing Trading Company, Vipa-Street,
Moranbong-District, Pyongyang, D.P.R. of Korea

March, 1995

The Author

Guide for the user

1. All Korean words, phrases and sentences are transcribed in English letters.

for example:

- 안녕하세요 ?
(annyo'nghasimnikka)
Hello!
Good morning.
Good evening.

- 고맙습니다.
(komapssu'mnida)
Thank you.

2. In transcript the separation is denoted by a dash (-)

for example:

- 저는 평양으로 갑니다.
(jo'nu'n pyo'ng-yang-u'ro kamnida)
| Pyongyang to go
| go to Pyongyang.

3. Both literal and free translations are given for all Korean sentences.

for example:

- 저는 영국사람입니다.
(jo'nu'n yo'ng-guk-saramimnida)
| an Englishman am (literal translation)
| am an Englishman. (free translation)

4. Grammatical explanations are given as follows:

for example:

안녕히 가십시오*
(annyo'ng-i kasipssio)
well go!
Good-bye.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior

* 가십시오 (kasipssio) is derived from the verb 가다 (kada)
go.

가 + 다
(ka da)

가 (ka) stem
다 (da) ending

가 + 십시오
(ka sipssio)

십시오 (sipssio) final imperative ending of the verb
in the most deferential form

5. The asterisk in the example is related to that
in the explanation.

for example:

나의* 어머니
(nau'i o'mo'ni)
my mother
my mother

explanation:

* 나 + 의
(na u'i)

나 (na) personal pronoun -I
의 (u'i) genitive ending

The mark(↑) denotes that a speaker speaks to a superior and
expresses courtesy for the person addressed by the most defer-
ential form.



The mark(→) denotes that a speaker speaks to a person at the same rank and expresses courtesy for the person addressed by the middle form of courtesy.



The mark(↓) denotes that a speaker speaks to an inferior and expresses courtesy for the person addressed by the low form of courtesy.



The mark(↑↑) denotes that a speaker speaks to a person addressed with respect and expresses courtesy for the person addressed by the most deferential form.

When answering, the person addressed expresses courtesy for the speaker by the most deferential form, too.

The mark(↑↓) denotes that a speaker speaks to a superior and expresses courtesy for the person addressed by the most deferential form.

When answering, the person addressed expresses courtesy for the speaker by the low form of courtesy.

The mark(↔) denotes that a speaker speaks to a person at the

same rank and expresses courtesy for the person addressed by the middle form of courtesy.

When answering, the person addressed expresses courtesy for the speaker by the middle form of courtesy, too.

The mark (↓↑) denotes that a speaker speaks to an inferior and expresses courtesy for the person addressed by the low form of courtesy.

When answering, the person addressed expresses courtesy for the speaker by the most deferential form.

Grammatical Terms

Pronunciation 발음 (paru'm)

vowel 모음 (mou'm)
diphthong 겹모음 (kyo'mmou'm)
link-vowel 연결모음 (ryo'n-gyo'lmou'm)
consonant 자음 (jau'm)

Parts of speech 품사 (phumsa)

noun 명사 (myo'ngsa)
pronoun 대명사 (taemyo'ngsa)
numeral 수사 (susa)
verb 동사 (tongsa)
adjective 형용사 (hyo'ng-yongsa)
pre-noun 관형사 (kwanhyo'ngsa)
adverb 부사 (pusa)
interjection 감탄사 (kamthansa)

Endings 토 (tho)

case ending 격토 (kyo'ktho)
plural ending 복수로 (pokssutho)
auxiliary ending 도움토 (toumtho)
ending which is used as case ending 격토처럼 쓰이는 토
(kyo'kthochoro'm ssu'inu'n tho)
final ending 맺음토 (maeju'mtho)
connecting ending 이음토 (iu'mtho)
attributive ending 규정토 (kyujo'ngtho)
ending of adverbial modifier 꾸밈토 (kkumimtho)
ending of voice 삼토 (sangtho)
tense ending 시간토 (sigantho)
ending of respect 존경토 (jon-gyo'ngtho)
exchanging ending 바꿈토 (pakkumtho)

Case 격 (kyo'k)

nominative 주격 (jukkyo'k)
accusative 대격 (taekkyo'k)
genitive 속격 (sokkyo'k)
dative 여격 (yo'kkyo'k)
locative 위격 (wikkyo'k)
instrumental 조격 (jokkyo'k)
coordinative case 구격 (kukkyo'k)
vocative 호격 (hokkyo'k)
absolute case 절대격 (jo'lttaekkyo'k)

Predicative form 서술형 (so'sulhyo'ng)

final form 맺음형 (maeju'mhyo'ng)
declarative form 알림형 (allimhyo'ng)
interrogative form 물음형 (muru'mhyo'ng)
suggestive form 추김형 (chugimhyo'ng)
imperative form 시킴형 (sikhimhyo'ng)

connecting form 이음형 (iu'mhyo'ng)

attributive form 규정형 (kyujo'ngghyo'ng)

form of adverbial modifier 꾸밈형 (kkumimhyo'ng)

Forms of courtesy 말차림형 (malcharimhyo'ng)

most deferential form 높임형 (nophimhyo'ng)
middle form 갈음형 (kathu'mhyo'ng)
low form 낮춤형 (nachumhyo'ng)

Voice 삼 (sang)

active form 능동형 (nu'ngdonghyo'ng)
passive form 피동형 (phidonghyo'ng)
causative form 사역형 (sayo'khyo'ng)

Tenses 시칭 (siching)

absolute tense 절대시칭 (jo'lttaesiching)

relative tense 상대시칭 (sangdaesiching)

Parts of sentence 문장성분 (munjangso'ngbun)

predicate 술어 (suro')

subject 주어 (juo')

object 보어 (poo')

adverbial modifier 상황어 (sanghwang-o')

attribute 규정어 (kyujo'ng-o')

form of address 호칭어 (hoching-o')

parenthesis 삽어 (sabio')

exclamatory word 감동어 (kamdong-o')

conjunctive 접속어 (jo'pssogo')

appended modifier 제시어 (jesio')

Forms of sentence 문형 (munhyo'ng)

declarative sentence 알림문 (allimmun)

interrogative sentence 물음문 (muru'mmun)

suggestive sentence 추김문 (chugimmun)

imperative sentence 시킴문 (sikhimmun)

exclamatory sentence 느낌문 (nu'kkimmun)

simple sentence 단일문 (tanilmun)

compound sentence 병렬복합문 (pyo'ngryo'lbokhammun)

complex sentence 종속복합문 (jongsokbokhammun)

CONTENTS

Lesson 29:	12
• The parts of the sentence	12
• Text Greetings	15
Lesson 30:	20
• The predicate	20
• Text Do you speak Korean?	31
Lesson 31:	33
• The subject	33
• Text Weather	38
Lesson 32:	41
• The object	41
• Text Time	46
Lesson 33:	49
• The quotation	49
• Text Date, Four seasons, Days of the week	51
Lesson 34:	56
• The adverbial modifier	56
• Text Entry, Exit, Customs	60
Lesson 35:	63
• The attribute	63
• Text Travelling by air	68
Lesson 36:	72
• The form of address	72
• The parenthesis	73

• The exclamatory word	75
• Text On the way to the city from the airport	76
Lesson 37:	79
• The conjunctive	79
• The appended modifier	81
• Text Travelling by train	82
Lesson 38:	87
• The expanded part of sentence	87
• Text At the hotel	93
Lesson 39:	99
• The agreement of parts of sentence	99
• Text In a restaurant	108
Lesson 40:	115
• The order of parts of sentence	115
• Text At the post-office	121
Lesson 41:	124
• The order of parts of sentence	124
• Text Money exchange	131
Lesson 42:	133
• The kinds of sentences	133
• The declarative sentence	133
• Text At the hairdresser's	143
Lesson 43:	145
• The interrogative sentence	145
• Text At the doctor's	149
Lesson 44:	154
• The suggestive sentence	154
• Text Asking the way	157

Lesson 45:	161
• The imperative sentence	161
• Text Taxis and buses	165
Lesson 46:	168
• The exclamatory sentence	168
• Text City sightseeing	171
Lesson 47:	175
• Simple, compound and complex sentences	175
• The simple sentence	175
• The compound sentence and complex sentence	177
• The order of the principal clause and the subordinate clause	178
• Text Theatre	179
Lesson 48:	182
• Direct speech	182
• The order of the original speaker's words in direct speech	183
• Indirect speech	185
• The changing of direct speech into indirect speech	185
• Text Shopping	191
APPENDIX	195
• Tables of endings	195
SUBJECT INDEX	209
VOCABULARY	217
• Abbreviation	217
• Korean-English vocabulary	217
• English-Korean vocabulary	279

Lesson 29:

The Parts of the Sentence

There are eleven parts of the sentence in Korean.

1. The predicate
2. The subject
3. The object
4. The quotation
5. The adverbial modifier
6. The attribute
7. The form of address
8. The parenthesis
9. The exclamatory word
10. The conjunctive
11. The appended modifier

The parts of the sentence as a unit perform their own function in the sentence, but their composition differs. Accordingly the simple part of the sentence and the expanded part of the sentence are distinguished.

The simple part of the sentence is the part of the sentence which consists of an independent word or of a combination of words which is used as one word.

for example:

조선은*¹ 아름다운*² 나라입니다*³
(joso'nu'n aru'mdaun naraimnida)
Korea a beautiful country is
Korea is a beautiful country.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior

*¹조선 + 은
(joso'n u'n)

조선 (joso'n) noun Korea

은 (u'n) auxiliary ending

조선은 (joso'nu'n) is the subject which consists of the

noun 조선 (joso'n) and the auxiliary ending 은 (u'n)
Therefore, 조선은 (joso'nu'n) is the simple part of sentence which consists of one independent word 조선 (joso'n) .

*²아름다운 (aru'mdaun) is derived from the adjective 아름답다 (aru'mdaplta) beautiful.

아름답 + 다

(aru'mdap lta)

아름답 (aru'mdap) stem

다 (tta) ending

아름다 + 우 + ㄴ (after exchanging ㅂ (p) for 우 (u))

(aru'mda u n)

ㄴ (n) attributive ending of the adjective in its present tense

아름다운 (after contracting 우 (u) and ㄴ (n))

(aru'mdaun)

아름다운 (aru'mdaun) is the attribute which consists of the adjective 아름답다 (aru'mdaplta)

Therefore, 아름답다 (aru'mdaplta) is the simple part of sentence which consists of one independent word 아름답다 (aru'mdaplta)

*³나라입니다

(naraimnida)

나라 + 이 + ㅂ니다

(nara i mnida)

나라 (nara) noun country

이 (i) exchanging ending

ㅂ니다 (mnida) final declarative ending of the verbal form of the noun, pronoun or numeral

나라입니다 (after contracting 이 (i) and ㅂ (p))

(naraimnida)

나라입니다 (naraimnida) is the predicate which consists of the noun 나라 (nara) the exchanging ending 이 (i) and the final declarative ending of the verbal form of the noun in the most deferential form ㅂ니다 (mnida)

Therefore, 나라입니다 (naraimnida) is the simple part of sentence which consists of one independent word 나라

[nara]

The expanded part of the sentence is the part of the sentence which is formed by the syntactical combination of two or more independent words.

for example:

사람은	자연과	사회의* ¹	주인이며
(saramu'n	jayo'n-gwa	sahoeu'i	juinimyo'
the man	nature and	society of	the master is and
세상에서	가장	귀중하고	
sesang-eso'	kajang	kwijunhago	
the world in	most	precious and	
가장	힘있는* ²	존제이다.	
kajang	himinnu'n	jonjaeida)	
most	powerful being	is	

Man is the master of nature and society and the most precious and powerful being in the world.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

In literary style the low form of courtesy is also used without meaning of courtesy.

*¹자연 + 과 사회 + 의
(jayo'n gwa sahoe u'i)

자연 (jayo'n) noun nature

과 (gwa) ending of coordinative case

사회 (sahoe) -noun society

의 (u'i) genitive ending

자연과 사회의 (jayo'n-gwa sahoeu'i) is the syntactical combination of two independent words 자연 (jayo'n) and 사회 (sahoe)

Therefore, 자연과 사회의 (jayo'n-gwa sahoeu'i) is the expanded part of the sentence.

*²세상 + 에서 가장 귀중하 + 고
(sesang eso' kajang kwijungha go
가장 힘 + 있 + 는

kajang him in nu'n)
 세상 [sesang] noun world
 에서 [eso'] locative ending
 가장 [kajang] adverb most
 귀중하 [kwijungha] stem of the adjective 귀중하다 [kwj
 unghada] precious
 고 (go) copulative connecting ending
 가장 [kajang] adverb most
 힘 (him) noun power
 있 (in) stem of the verb 있다 [itta] there be
 는 [nu'n] attributive ending of the verb in its pre-
 sent tense

The above-mentioned combination of words is the syntactical combination of two or more independent words and the expanded part of the sentence.

Text

인사
(insa)

Greetings



- 안녕하십니까?
(annyo' nghasimnikka)
well?

Hello!
Good morning.
Good evening.

어떻게 지내십니까?

How are you?

{o'tto'khe jinaesimnikka)
how live?

저는 아주 건강합니다.
{jo'nu'n aju ko'n-ganghamnida.
I very healthy

Very well,

당신도 건강합니까?
{tangsindo kon-ganghamnikka)
you also healthy

and you?

- 고맙습니다.
{komapssu'mnida)
thank you

Thank you,

아주 건강합니다.
{aju ko'n-ganghamnida)
very healthy

I am very well.

처음 뵙습니다.
{cho'u'm poepssu'mnida)
first time see

How do you do?

어서 들어오십시오.
{o'so' tu'ru'osipssio)
please come in

Come in, please?

어서 앉으십시오.
{o'so' anju'sipssio)
please sit down

Take your seat,
please.

- 매우 고맙습니다.
{maeu komapssu'mnida)
very much thank you

Thank you very much.

잠깐만 기다려주십시오.
{jamkanman kidaryo'jusipssio)

Wait a minute,
please.

a minute wait please

당신은 누구십니까? Who are you?
(dangsinu'n nugasimnikka)
you who are

당신의 이름은 무엇입니까? May I have your name,
(tangsinu'i iru'mu'n muo'simnikka) please?
your name what is?

- 저는 ...이라고 부릅니다. My name is
(jo'nu'n irago puru'mnida)
I call.

당신은 어디서 오셨습니까? Where are you from?
(tangsinu'n o'deso' osyo'tssu'mnikka)
you which place from came?

저는 영국에서 왔습니다. I am from England.
(jo'nu'n yo'ng-gugesu' wattssu'mnida)
I England from came

저는 영국사람입니다. I am an Englishman.
(jo'nu'n yo'ng-guk-saramimnida)
I an Englishman am

당신은 영어를 아십니까? Do you speak
(tangsinu'n yo'ng-o'ru'l asimnikka) English?
you English know?

저는 영어를 잘 못합니다. I have a poor
(jo'nu'n yo'ng-o'ru'l jal mothamnida) command of English.
I English good not speak

예. Yes.
(ye)
yes

아니요. (aniyo) no	No.
좋습니다. (josu'mnida) good	All right.
나쁩니다. (nappu'mnida) bad	Bad.
기꺼이. (kikko'i) with pleasure	With pleasure.
- 미안합니다. (mianhamnida) excuse me	Excuse me.
선생. (so'nsaeng) teacher	Mr.
어서. (o'so') please	Please!
- 대단히 감사합니다. (taedani komapssu'mnida) very thank	Thank you very much.
천만에. (cho'nmane) you are welcome	You are welcome.
- 다시 만납시다.	See you again!

(tasi mannapssida)
again meet

안녕히 가십시오.
(annyo'ng-i kasipssio)
well go!

Good-bye!

- 안녕히 계십시오.
(annyo'ng-i kyesipssio)
well be!

Good-bye!

안녕히 주무십시오.
(annyo'ng-i jumusipssio)
well sleep!

Good-night!

Lesson 30:

The Predicate

The predicate is the part of the sentence which is used to express the action, state or character of an object.

The predicate answers the question of **who is?**, **what is?**, **how does?** or **how is?** in the sentence.

for example:

○ (who is?)

우리는 관광객들입니다.
(urinu'n kwan-gwang-gaekttu'rimnida)
we tourists are
We are tourists.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior

The predicate 관광객들입니다 (kwan-gwang-gaekttu'rimnida) answers the question of **who is?**

○ (what is?)

함흥은 공업도시입니다.
(hamhung-u'n kong-o'pttosiimnida)
Hamhung an industrial city is
Hamhung is an industrial city.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior

The predicate 공업도시입니다 (kong-o'pttosiimnida) answers the question of **what is?**

○ (how does?)

그는 침략자들을 반대하여 싸웠소.
(ku'nu'n chimryakjjadu'ru'l pandaehayo' ssawo'tsso)
he aggressors opposing fought
He fought against aggressors.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a person at the same rank.

The predicate 싸웠소 (ssawo'lsso) answers the question of how does?.

○ (how is?)

조선의 가을하늘은 끝없이 맑다.
(joso'nu'i kau'ghanu'ru'n kku'do'psi maktta)
Korea of autumn sky endlessly clear
The autumn sky in Korea is extremely clear

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

The predicate 맑다 (maktta) answers the question of how is?

The predicates are classified as the final predicate and the connecting predicate.

1. The final predicate

The final predicate comes at the end of the sentence and closes the sentence.

The final predicate is expressed as follows:

1) The final form of word becomes the final predicate.

for example:

저는 영국으로 돌아갑니다*.
(jo'nu'n yo'ng-gugu'ro toragamnida)
I England to go back
I go back to England.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior.

* 돌아갑니다 (toragamnida) is derived from the verb 돌아가다 (toragada) go back.

돌아가 + 다
(toraga da)

돌아가 (toraga) stem
 다 (da) ending
 돌아가 + ㅂ니다
 (toraga mnida)
 ㅂ니다 (mnida) final declarative ending of the verb in
 the most deferential form
 돌아가ㅂ니다 (after contracting 가 (ga) and ㅂ (p))
 (toragamnida)
 The final form 돌아가ㅂ니다 (toragamnida) of the verb 돌아가
 다 (toragada) lies at the end of the sentence and becomes
 the final predicate.

2) The connecting form of a word becomes the final predicate.

for example:

동무는 래일 런던으로 떠난다면서* ?
 (tongmunu'n raeil londonu'ro tto'nandamyo'nso')
 comrade tomorrow London for leave?
 You leave for London tomorrow, don't you?

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a person at the same rank.

* 떠난다면서? (tto'nandamyo'nso') is derived from the verb 떠나다 (tto'nada) leave.

떠나 + 다
 (tto'na da)
 떠나 (tto'na) stem
 다 (da) ending
 떠나 + ㅂ니다 + 면서
 (tto'na nda myo'nso')
 ㅂ니다 (nda) final declarative ending of the verb in the
 low form of courtesy

면서 (myo'nso') copulative connecting ending

떠난다면서 (after contracting 나 (na) and ㅂ (n))

(tto'nandamyo'nso')

The connecting form 떠난다면서? (tto'nandamyo'nso') of the verb 떠나다 (tto'nada) comes at the end of the sen-

lence and becomes the final predicate.

- 3) The final predicate is also formed by attaching an exchanging ending to the stem of the word.

for example:

저녁에 모임이 있음*
(jo'nyo'ge moimi issu'm)

the evening in a meeting is
There is a meeting in the evening.

explanation:

This sentence has no meaning of courtesy.

- * 있음 (issu'm) is derived from the verb 있다 (itta) there be.

있 + 다
(it ta)

있 (it) stem

다 (ta) ending

있 + 으 + + ㅁ
(iss u' m)

으 (u') link-vowel

ㅁ (m) exchanging ending

있음 is (after contracting 우 (u) and ㅁ (m))
(issu'm)

The substantive form 있음 (issu'm) of the verb 있다 (it ta) comes at the end of the sentence and becomes the final predicate.

- 4) Sometimes, a word without any ending becomes the final predicate.

for example:

우리는 영웅한 조선인민군*.
(urinu'n yo'ng-yonghan joso'ninmin-gun)
we heroic and brave Korean People's Army
We are the heroic and brave Korean People's Army.

explanation:

This sentence has no meaning of courtesy.

- * 조선 + 인민 + 군
(joso'n inmin gun)
조선 (joso'n) noun Korea
인민 (inmin) noun people
군 (gun) noun army

The noun 조선인민군 (joso'ninmin-gun) lies at the end of the sentence and becomes the final predicate.

2. The connecting predicate

The connecting predicate lies before the final predicate.

The connecting predicate expresses that a sentence is not closed yet and connects two units of the sentence.

The connecting predicate is expressed as follows:

- 1) The connecting form of a word becomes the connecting predicate.

for example:

- 하늘은 푸르고* 내 마음 즐겁다.
(hanu'ru'n phuru'go nae mau'm julgoptta)
the sky blue and my heart merry
The sky is blue and I am merry.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.

In literary style the low form of courtesy is also used without meaning of courtesy.

- * 푸르고 (phuru'go) is derived from the adjective 푸르다 (phuru'da) blue.
푸르 + 다
(phuru' da)
푸르 (phuru') stem
다 (da) ending
푸르 + 고

(phuru' go)

고 (go) copulative connecting ending

The connecting form 푸르고 (phuru'go) of the adjective 푸르다 (phuru'da) becomes the connecting predicate.

2) The final form of a word becomes the connecting predicate.

for example:

날이 밝았다*, 안개가 자욱하다.
[nari palgatta angaega jaukhada]
the day dawned the fog dense
The day has dawned; the fog is dense.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

In literary style the low form of courtesy is also used without meaning of courtesy.

* 밝았다 (palgatta) is derived from the verb 밝다 (paktta) dawn.

밝 + 다
(pak ta)

 밝 (pak) stem

 다 (ta) ending

밝 + 았 + 다
(palg at ta)

 았 (at) ending of the past tense

 다 (ta) final declarative ending of the verb in the low form of courtesy

The final form 밝았다 (palgatta) of the verb 밝다 (paktta) becomes the connecting predicate.

3) In Korean there are nouns and adverbs which perform the function of connection. Some such nouns are **동시** (tongsi) same time, **반면** (panmyo'n) contrary, **한편** (hanphyo'n) one side, **일방** (ilbang) one side, **이상** (isang) over and **한** (han) limit, etc. And we can cite **겸** (kyo'm) and concurrently as an example of such adverbs.

Those words become the connecting predicate together with the attributive form of the word which lies before them.

for example:

그는	소설가인	동시에*	시인이다.
(ku'nu'n	soso'lgain	tongsie	siinida)
he	a novelist being	at the same time a	poet is
He is a novelist and poet.			

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

* 소설가인 동시에
 (soso'lgain tongsie)
 소설가 + 이 + ㄴ 동시 + 에
 (soso'lgai i n tongsie e)
 소설가 (soso'lgai) noun novelist
 이 (i) exchanging ending
 ㄴ (n) attributive ending of the verbal form of the
 noun in its present tense
 동시 (tongsie) noun same time
 에 (e) dative ending
 소설가인 동시에 (after contracting 이 (i) and ㄴ (n))
 (soso'lgain tongsie)

Between the connecting predicate and the final predicate such a phenomenon is found as the grammatical meaning which is expressed in the final predicate has something to do with the connecting predicate. It is expressed as follows:

1. By the ending of respect

for example:

아버지는	나의	말을	들고*	이렇게
(abo'jinu'n	nau'i	maru'l	tu'tkko	iro'khe
the father	my	word	heard and	this
말씀하시였다.				
malssu'mhasiyo'tta)				

said

Father listened to me and said this.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

* 듣고 (tu'tkko) is derived from the verb 듣다 (tu'tta) hear.

듣 + 다

(tu't ta)

듣 (tu't) stem

다 (ta) ending

듣 + 고 heard and

(tu't kko)

고 (kko) copulative connecting ending

The meaning of respect which must be expressed in the connecting form 듣고 (tu'tkko) of the verb 듣다 (tu'tta) has been expressed by the ending of respect 시 (si) in the final form 말씀하시였다 (malssu'mhasiyo'tta) of the verb 말씀하다 (malssu'mhada) say.

2. By the ending of the tense

for example:

바람은 불어도* 세지 않았다.

(paramu'n puro'do seji anatta)

the wind blew although strong not was

Although the wind blew, it was not strong.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

* 불어도 (puro'do) is derived from the verb 불다 (pulda) blow.

불 + 다

(pul da)

불 (pul) stem

다 (da) ending

불 + 어도

(pur o'do)

어도 (o'do) connecting ending of condition

The meaning of the past which must be expressed in the connecting form 불어도 (puro'do) of the verb 불다 (pulda) has been expressed by the ending of the past tense 았 (at) in the final form 았았다 (anatta) of the adjective 았다 (anta) not.

3. By the final ending

for example:

춤	추고*	노래를	부릅시다.
(chumu'l	chugo	noraeru'l	puru'pssida)
the dance	dance and	the song	sing let us.
Let us dance	and sing!		

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior

* 추고 (chugo) is derived from the verb 추다 (chuda) dance.

추 + 다
(chu da)
추 (chu) stem
다 (da) ending

추 + 고
(chu go)

고 (go) copulative connecting ending

The meaning of suggestion which must be expressed in the connecting form 추고 (chugo) of the verb 추다 (chuda) has been expressed by the ending of the most deferential suggestive form 비시다 (pssida) in the final form 부릅시다 (puru'pssida) of the verb 부르다 (puru'da) sing.

4. By the word which is used as an auxiliary

for example:

우리는 이	달의	생산계획도	완수하고**1
(urinu'n i	taru'i	saengsan-gyehoektto	wansuhago

we this month of production plan also fulfil and
 래달의 생산계획도 완수하고야
 raedaru'i saengsan-gyehoektto wansuhagoya
 next month of production plan also fulfil
 말것이다*2.
 malkko'sida)
 surely shall

We shall surely fulfil the production plan for next month
 as well as this month.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.

In literary style the low form of courtesy is also used
 without meaning of courtesy.

*1 완수하고 (wansuhago) is derived from the verb 완수하다 (wansuhada) fulfil.

완수하 + 다
 (wansuha da)
 완수하 (wansuha) stem
 다 (da) ending

완수하 + 고
 (wansuha go)
 고 (go) copulative connecting ending

The modal meaning of conviction which must be expressed in
 the connecting form 완수하고 (wansuhago) of the verb 완수
 하다 (wansuhada) has been expressed by the word 말것이다
 (malkko'sida) which is used as an auxiliary.

*2 완수하 + 다
 (wansuha da)
 완수하 (wansuha) stem
 다 (da) ending

완수하 + 고 + 야 말다
 (wansuha go ya malda)
 고 (go) copulative connecting ending
 야 (ya) auxiliary ending of emphasis

말다 (malda) - verb which is used as an auxiliary end up
 완수하고야 말 + 다 fulfil surely
 (wansuhagoya mal da)

말 (mal) stem
 다 (da) ending
 완수하고야 말 + 것 + 이 + 다
 (wansuhagoya mal kko's i da)
 것 (kko's) incomplete noun thing
 이 (i) exchanging ending
 다 (da) final declarative ending of the verbal form of
 the noun in the low form of courtesy

When the connecting predicate and the final predicate are related to different subjects, there is no relation in the grammatical meaning between the connecting predicate and the final predicate.

for example:

그는 왔으니까*¹ 저는 가겠습니다*².
 (ku'nu'n wassu'nikka jo'nu'n kagetssu'mnida)
 he came as I go will
 As he came, I will go.

explanation:

The person who came is he, and the person who will go is I. Therefore, there is no relation in grammatical meaning between the connecting predicate 왔으니까 (wassu'nikka) and the final predicate 가겠습니다 (kagetssu'mnida)

*¹왔으니까 (wassu'nikka) is derived from the verb 오다 (oda) come.

오 + 다
(o da)

오 (o) stem
다 (da) ending

오 + 았 + 으 + 니까
(o ass u' nikka)

았 (ass) ending of past tense

으 (u') link-vowel

니까 (nikka) connecting ending of cause

왔으니까 (after contracting 오 (o) and 았 (ass))
(wassu'nikka)

*²가겠습니다 (kagetssu'mnida) is derived from the verb 가다
[kada] go.

가 + 다

{ka da}

가 {ka} stem

다 {da} ending

가 + 겠 + 습니다

{ka get ssu'mnida}

겠 {get} ending of the future tense

습니다 {ssu'mnida} -final declarative ending of the verb
in the most deferential form

Text

당신은 조선말을 아십니까?
(tangsinu'n joso'nmaru'l asimnikka)
Do you speak Korean?



- 당신은 조선말을 아십니까? Do you speak Korean?
(tangsinu'n joso'nmaru'l asimnikka)
you Korean know?

당신은 영어를 아십니까? Do you speak English?
(tangsinu'n yo'ng-o'ru' i asimnikka)
you English know?

저는 조선말을 압니다. I speak korean.
(jo'nu'n joso'nmaru' i amnida)
I Korean know

저는 영어를 잘 못합니다. I have a poor command
(jo'nu'n yo'ng-o'ru' i jal mothamnida) of English.
I English well not speak

- 저의 말을 아시겠습니까? Do you understand me?
(jo'u' i maru' i asigetssu'mnikka)
my word understand

저는 당신의 말을 다 알아듣습니다. I understand
(jo'nu'n tangsinu' i maru' i ta aradu'tssu'mnida) everything
I you word all understand quite well.

다 알아듣지 못합니다. I can't understand
(ta aratu'tjji mothamnida) everything.
all understand not can

미안하지만 다시 한번 말해주십시오. I beg your
(mianhajiman tasi hanbo'n malhaejusipssio) pardon!
please again once speak!

좀더 천천히 말해주십시오. Speak more
(jomdo' cho'ncho'ni malhaejusipssio) slowly, please!
a litte more slowly speak!

Lesson 31:

The Subject

The subject is the doer of the action, etc. expressed by the predicate.

But the subject can be omitted in some cases.

The subject is expressed mainly by the noun, pronoun, numeral or the substantive.

1. The subject is expressed by attaching one of the following endings to the word:

께서 (kkeso') **가 (ga)** or **이 (i)** nominative ending

란 (ran) or **이란 (iran)** ending which is used as the ending of the case

는 (nu'n) / **ㄴ (n)** or **은 (u'n)** auxiliary ending

for example:

- 아버지께서* 오신다.
(abo'jikkeso' osinda)
the father comes
My father comes.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.

- * 아버지 +께서
(abo'ji kkeso')

아버지 (abo'ji) - noun father

께서 (kkeso') - nominative ending -

The subject 아버지께서 (abo'jikkeso') is expressed by attaching the nominative ending께서 (kkeso') to the noun 아버지 (abo'ji)

- 제가* 가겠습니다.

(jega kagetssu'mnida)
I go will
I will go.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior

* 제 + 가
(je ga)

제 (je) personal pronoun I

가 (ga) nominative ending

The subject 제가 (jega) is expressed by attaching the nominative ending 가 (ga) to the personal pronoun 제 (je)

- 이것어* 무엇입니까?
(igo'si muo'simnikka)
this what is?
What is this?

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior.

* 이 + 것 + 어
(i go's i)

이 (i) demonstrative pronoun this

것 (go's) incomplete noun thing

어 (i) nominative ending

The subject 이것어 (igo'si) is expressed by attaching the nominative ending 어 (i) to the incomplete noun 것 (go's)

- 지구란* 태양계의 한 행성이다.
(jiguran thaeyang-gyeu'i han haengso'ng-ida)
the earth the solar system of a planet is
The earth is one of the planets of the solar system.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

In literary style the low form of courtesy is also used without meaning of courtesy.

* 지구 + 란

[jigu ran]

지구 (jigu) noun earth

란 (ran) ending which is used as the ending of the case

The subject 지구란 (jiguran) is expressed by attaching the ending 란 (ran), which is used as the ending of the case, to the noun 지구 (jigu)

○ 오늘의 날씨는* 어떻습니까?

(onu'ru'i nalssinu'n o'tto'su'mnikka)

today of the weather how is?

What's the weather like today?

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior

* 날씨 + 는

[nalssi nu'n]

날씨 (nalssi) noun weather

는 (nu'n) auxiliary ending

The subject 날씨는 (nalssinu'n) is expressed by attaching the auxiliary ending 는 (nu'n) to the noun 날씨 (nalssi)

○ 오늘의 날씨* 어떻습니까?

(onu'ru'ui nalssin o'tto'su'mnikka)

today of the weather how is?

What's the weather like today?

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior.

* 날씨

(nalssin)

날씨 + ㄴ

(nalssi n)

날씨 (nalssi) noun weather

ㄴ (n) auxiliary ending

날씬 (after contracting 씨 (ssi) and ㄴ (n))
(nalssin)

The subject 날씬 (nalssin) is expressed by attaching the auxiliary ending ㄴ (n) to the noun 날씨 (nalssi)

- 당신은* 갑니까?
(tangsinu'n kamnikka)
you go?
Are you going?

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior.

* 당신 + 은

(tangsin u'n)

당신 (tangsin) noun you

은 (u'n) auxiliary ending

The subject 당신은 (tangsinu'n) is expressed by attaching the auxiliary ending 은 (u'n) to the noun 당신 (tangsin)

2. The locative ending 에서 (eso') is also used for the subject when a collective object is expressed.

for example:

이 해에도 우리 농장에서*¹
(i haeeedo uri nongjang-eso')

this year in too our farm in

많은 남새를 생산했다*².

manu'n namsaeru'l saengsanhaetta)

much vegetable produced

Our farm produced a lot of vegetables this year, too.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

In literary style the low form of courtesy is also used without meaning of courtesy.

- *¹우리 농장 + 에서
(uri nongjang eso')
우리 (uri) personal pronoun our
농장 (nongjang) noun farm
에서 (eso') locative ending

The subject 우리 농장에서 (uri nongjang-eso') is expressed by attaching the locative ending 에서 (eso') to the noun 농장 (nongjang)

- *²생산했다 (saengsanhaetta) is derived from the verb 생산하다 (saengsanhada) produce.
생산했다
(saengsanhaetta)
생산하 + 였 + 다
(saengsanha yo't ta)
생산하 (saengsanha) stem
였 (yo't) ending of the past tense
다 (ta) final declarative ending of the verb in the low form of courtesy
생산했다(after contracting 하 (ha) and 였 (yo't))
(saengsanhaetta)

A word without ending becomes the subject.

Such a subject is often used in poems or scenarios.

for example:

- | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------|
| 저 노래 ^{*1} | 우리에게는 ^{*2} | 용기를 | 주고 |
| (jo' nora | uriegenu'n | yong-giru'l | jugo |
| that song | us to | the courage | give and |
| 원수에게는 ^{*3} | 공포를 | 주리라 ^{*4} ! | |
| wo'nssuegenu'n | kongphoru'l | jurira) | |
| the enemy to | the fear | give will | |

That song will give courage to us but fear to the enemy.

explanation:

- *¹The noun 노래 (nora) is used as a subject without ending.

*²우리 + 에게 + 는
 (uri ege nu'n)
 우리 (uri) personal pronoun we
 에게 (ege) dative ending
 는 (nu'n) auxiliary ending

*³원수 + 에게 + 는
 (wo'nssu ege nu'n)
 원수 (wo'nssu) noun enemy
 에게 (ege) dative ending
 는 (nu'n) auxiliary ending

*⁴주리라 (jurira) is derived from the verb 주다 (juda) give.

주 + 다
 (ju da)
 주 (ju) stem
 다 (da) ending
 주 + 리라
 (ju rira)

리라 (rira) -final declarative ending of the verb in the middle form of courtesy
 리라 (rira) expresses surmise.

Text

날 씨 Weather [nalssi]



- 오늘의 날씨는 어떻습니까? What's the weather
 [onu'ru'i nalssinu'n o'tto'su'mnikka] like today?

today of the weather how is?

좋은 날씨입니다.
(jou'n nalssiimnida)
good weather is

It's fine today.

나쁜 날씨입니다.
(nappu'n nalssiimnida)
bad weather is

It's bad today.

따뜻합니다.
(ttattuthamnida)
warm is

It's warm.

춥습니다.
(chupssu'mnida)
cold

It's cold.

무덥습니다.
(mudo'pssu'mnida)
sultry

It's sultry.

바람이 불니다.
(parami pumnida)
windy

It's windy.

번개가 칩니다.
(po'n-gaega chinnida)
the lightning strikes

There's lightning.

우뢰가 옵니다.
(uroega umnida)
the thunder rolls

There's thunder.

비가 올것입니다.
(piga olkko'simnida)
the rain come will

It will rain.

비가 옵니다.
(piga omnida)
the rain comes

It's raining.

눈이 옵니다.
(nuni omnida)
the snow comes

It's snowing.

Lesson 32:

The Object

The object expresses the object which makes up the action or state expressed by the predicate.

The object implies such a content as answers the following questions:

whom?, what?, to whom?, to what?, by whom?, in what?, with what?, (more) than who? or (more) than what?

for example:

○ (whom?)

나는 매일 그를 만난다.
(nanu'n maeil ku'ru'l mannanda)
I everyday him meet
I meet him everyday.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

The object 그를 (ku'ru'l) makes up the action which is expressed by the predicate 만난다 (mannanda)

○ (what?)

저는 커피를 마십니다.
(jo'nu'n kho'phiru'l masimnida)
I coffee drink
I drink a cup of coffee.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior.

The object 커피를 (kho'phiru'l) makes up the action which is expressed by the predicate 마십니다 (masimnida)

○ (to whom?)

그는 나에게 이 책을 주었다.
(ku'nu'n na-ege i chaegu'l juo'tta)

he me to this book gave
He gave me this book.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

The object 나에게 (na-ege) makes up the action which is expressed by the predicate 주었다 (juo'tta)

- 나는 공장에 간다.
(nanu'n kongjang-e kanda)
I factory to go
I go to the factory.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

The object 공장에 (kongjang-e) makes up the action which is expressed by the predicate 간다 (kanda)

- (by whom?)
나는 그에게서 강의를 받는다.
(nanu'n ku'egeso' kang-u'iru'l pannu'nda)
I him by lecture get
I attend his lecture.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

The object 그에게서 (ku'egeso') makes up the action which is expressed by the predicate 받는다 (pannu'nda)

- (in what?)
저는 런던에서 삽니다.
(jo'nu'n londoneso' sannida)
I London in live
I live in London.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior

The object 런던에서 (londoneso') makes up the action which is expressed by the predicate 삽니다 (samnida)

○ (to whom?)

우리는 가장 행복한 인민으로 되었다.
(urinu'n kajang haengbokhan inminu'ro toeyo'tta)
we most happy people to became
We have become the happiest people.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

The object 인민으로 (inminu'ro) makes up the action which is expressed by the predicate 되었다 (toeyo'tta)

○ (with what?)

나는 톱으로 나무를 벤다.
(nanu'n thobu'ro namuru'l penda)
I a saw with the wood cut
I cut the wood with a saw.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.

The object 톱으로 (thobu'ro) makes up the action which is expressed by the predicate 벤다 (penda)

○ [(more) than who?]

그는 나보다 크다.
(ku'nu'n naboda khu'da)
he I than tall
He is taller than I.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.

The object 나보다 (naboda) makes up the state which is expressed by the predicate 크다 (ku'da)

○ [(more) than what?]

이 집은 저 집보다 크다.
 (i jibu'n jo' jippoda khu'da)
 this house that house than big
 This house is bigger than that one.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior
 The object 집보다 (jippoda) makes up the state which is expressed by the predicate 크다 (khu'da)

The object is usually expressed by the noun, pronoun, numeral or the substantive.

1. The object is expressed by attaching the ending of the case or the auxiliary ending to the word.

for example:

○ 저는 차를 즐겨 마십니다.
 (jo'nu'n charu'l ju'lyo' masimnida)
 I tea for preference drink
 I prefer to drink a cup of tea.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior
 The object 차를 (charu'l) is expressed by attaching the accusative ending 를 (ru'l) to the noun 차 (cha)

○ 저는 평양에서 런던까지 갑니다.
 (jo'nu'n pyo'ng-yang-eso' london-kkaji kamnida)
 I Pyongyang from London to go
 I go from Pyongyang to London.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior.
 The object 평양에서 (pyo'ng-yang-eso') is expressed by attaching the locative ending 에서 (eso') to the noun 평양 (pyo'ng-yang)

The object 런던까지 [london-kkaji] is expressed by attaching the auxiliary ending 까지 [kkaji] to the noun 런던 [london]

2. The object is expressed without attaching any ending of the case to the word.

for example:

저는 사이다 마십니다.
(jo'nu'n saida masimnida)
I cider drink
I drink a glass of cider.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior.
The object 사이다 (saida) has no ending of the case.

3. The object is expressed by attaching to itself the word which is used as an auxiliary such as 위하여 (wihayo') for, 대하여 (taehayo') for, 의하여 (u'ihayo') through, 관하여 (kwanhayo') about and 말미암아 (malmiama) because of.

for example:

조국을 위하여 싸우자.
(jogugu'l wihayo' ssauja)
the fatherland for fight let us!
Let us fight for the fatherland!

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior
In literary style the low form of courtesy is also used without meaning of courtesy.
The object 조국을 위하여 (jogugu'l wihayo') is expressed by attaching to the word 조국을 (jogugu'l) the word 위하여 (wihayo') which is used as an auxiliary.

Text

시간
(sigan)

Time



- 몇시입니까?
(myo'tssiimnikka)
what time is?

What time is it?

1시입니다.
(hansiimnida)
one o'clock is

It is one o'clock.

2시입니다.
(tusiimnida)
two o'clock is

It is two o'clock.

3시입니다.
(sesiimnida)
three o'clock is

It is three o'clock.

4시입니다. (nesiimnida) four o'clock is	It is four o'clock.
5시입니다. (taso'tssiimnida) five o'clock is	It is five o'clock.
6시입니다. (yo'so'tssiimnida) six o'clock is	It is six o'clock.
7시입니다. (ilgopssiimnida) seven o'clock is	It is seven o'clock.
8시입니다 (yo'do'lsiimnida) eight o'clock is	It is eight o'clock.
9시입니다. (ahopssiimnida) nine o'clock is	It is nine o'clock.
10시입니다. (yo'lsiimnida) ten o'clock is	It is ten o'clock.
11시입니다. (yo'lhansiimnida) eleven o'clock is	It is eleven o'clock.
12시입니다. (yo'lttusiimnida) twelve o'clock is	It is twelve o'clock.
1시가 지났습니다 (hansiga jinatssu'mnida)	It's past one.

one o'clock past is

1시 15분입니다. It's a quarter past one.
(hansi sibobunimnida)
one o'clock fifteen minutes is

2시 It's a quarter to two.
(tusi
two o'clock
15분전입니다.
sibobunjo'nimnida)
fifteen minutes before is

3시반입니다. It's half past three.
(sesibanimnida)
three o'clock half is

4시 It's ten minutes to four.
(nesi
four o'clock
10분전입니다.
sippunjo'nimnida)
ten minutes before is

5시 20분입니다. It's twenty minutes past five.
(taso'tssi isippunimnida)
five o'clock twenty minutes is

시계 (sigye) clock

시간 (sigan) hour

시 (si) o'clock

분 (pun) minute

초 (cho) second

오전 (ojo'n) forenoon

오후 (ohu) afternoon

아침 (achim) morning

저녁 (jo'nyo'k) evening

낮 (nat) day

밤 (pam) night

Lesson 33:

The Quotation

The quotation expresses the object or additional description which is introduced to give a concrete explanation of the predicate.

for example:

○ (who he is?)

그는 나에게 김동무가 축구선수라고
(ku'nu'n na-ege kimdongmuga chukkuso'nsurago
he me to Kim comrade football player was
말하였다.
malhayo'tta)
said

He said to me that comrade Kim was a football player

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

The quotation 김동무가 축구선수라고 (kimdongmuga chukku so'nsurago) expresses that comrade Kim was a football player.

○ (what it is?)

그는 나에게 이것이 그의 학교라고 말하였다.
(ku'nu'n na-ege igo'si ku'u'i hakkyorago malhayo'tta)
he me to this his school was said
He said to me that this was his school.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

The quotation 이것이 그의 학교라고 (igo'si ku'u'i hakkyo rago) expresses that this was his school.

○ (how man does?)

그는 열심히 공부하자고 결심하였다.

(ku'nu'n yo' lssimi kongbuhajago kyo' lssimhayo' tta)
 he hard to study determined
 He was determined to study hard.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior
 The quotation 열심히 공부하자고 (yo' lssimi kongbuhajago)
 expresses to study hard.

The quotation is expressed as follows:

1. The quotation is expressed by -라고 (rago) (-이라고 (irago)) -느냐고 (nu'nyago) -니까고 (n-gago) and -다고 (dago) which are formed by attaching the connecting ending 고 (go) to the final form of the word.

for example:

그들은 금강산이 대자연의
 (ku'du'ru'n kumgangsani taejayo'nu'i
 they Mt. Kumgang the great nature of
 으뜸가는 아름다움이라고 못내 감탄하였다.
 u' ttu' mganu'n aru' mdaumirago monnae kamthanhayo' tta)
 the best being beauty is very admired
 They admired Mt. Kumgang very much for its supreme natural
 beauty.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.
 The quotation 금강산이 대자연의 으뜸가는 아름다움이라고 (ku' mgangsani taejayo'nu'i uttu' mganu'n aru' mdaumirago) is expressed by the connecting form -이라고 (irago)

2. The quotation is expressed by the final form of the word with such final endings as 다 (da) 자 (ja) and 느냐 (nu'nya)

for example:

그 아이는 <아버지다> 소리쳤다.
(ku' ainu'n abo'jida soricho'tta)
that child "father is" shouted
That child shouted: "Father's coming"

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior
The quotation 아버지다 (abo'jida) is expressed by the final form with the final ending 다 [da] of the verbal form of the noun 아버지 [abo'ji]

3. The quotation is expressed by attaching 하고 [hago] to the quoted word.

The quoted word is put in quotation marks.

for example:

나는 그에게 <고맙습니다!> 하고 말하였다.
(nanu'n ku'ege komapssu'mnida hago malhayo'tta)
I him to "Thank you" said
I said to him "Thank you"

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.
The quotation 고맙습니다 (komapssu'mnida) is expressed by attaching 하고 [hago] to the quoted word.

Text

날자 Date
(naljja)

- 오늘은 며칠입니까? What's the date today?
(onu'ru'n myo'chirimnikka) today how many day is

오늘은 정월 초하루입니다. Today is New Year's
(onu'ru'n jo'ngwo'l choharuimnida) Day
today January first day is

오늘은 8월 15일입니다. Today is August 15.
(onu'ru'n pharwo'l siboirimnida)
today August 15th is.

오늘은 그믐날입니다. Today is the last
(onu'ru'n ku'mu'mnarimnida) day of the month.
today the last day of the month is

오늘은 설달그믐날입니다. Today is the last
(onu'ru'n so'ttalgu'mu'mnarimnida) day of the year
today the last day of December is

정월 (jo'ngwo'l) January

1월 (irwo'l) January

2월 (iwo'l) February

3월 (samwo'l) March

4월 (sawo'l) April

5월 (owo'l) May

6월 (ryuwo'l) June

7월 (chirwo'l) July

8월 (pharwo'l) August

9월 (kuwo'l) September

10월 (siwo'l) October

11월 (sibirwo'l) November

12월 (sibiwo'l) December

설달 (so'ttal) December

년 (nyo'n) year

월 (wo'l) month

일 (il) day

오늘 (onu'l) today

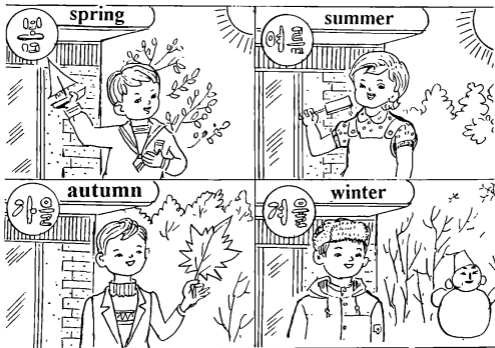
어제 (o'je) yesterday

그저께 (ku'jo'kke) the day before yesterday

지난주 (jinanju) last week

지난달 (jinandal) last month
 지난해 (jinanhae) last year
 래일 (raeil) tomorrow
 모레 (more) the day after tomorrow
 래주 (raeju) next week
 래달 (raedal) next month
 래년 (raenyo'n) next year

4 계절 Four Seasons (sageyo' l)



- 지금은 무슨 계절입니까? What season is it now?
 (jigu'mu'n musu'n kyejo'rinnikka)
 now what season is

지금은 봄입니다. It is spring now.
 (jigu'mu'n pominnida)
 now spring is

지금은 여름입니다. It is summer now.
 (jigu'mu'n yo'ru'mimnida)
 now summer is

지금은 가을입니다. It is autumn now.
 (jigu'mu'n kau'rimnida)
 now autumn is

지금은 겨울입니다. It is winter now.
 (jigu'mu'n kyo'urimnida)
 now winter is

요일
 {yoil}

Days of the Week



- 오늘은 무슨 요일입니까? What day is it today?
 (onu'ru'n musu'n yoirimnikka)
 today what day of the week is

오늘은 월요일입니다. Today is Monday.

(onu'ru'n wo'ryoirimnida)
today Monday is

오늘은 화요일입니다.
(onu'ru'n hwayoirimnida)
today Tuesday is

Today is Tuesday.

오늘은 수요일입니다.
(onu'ru'n suyoirimnida)
today Wednesday is

Today is Wednesday.

오늘은 목요일입니다.
(onu'ru'n mogyoirimnida)
today Thursday is

Today is Thursday.

오늘은 금요일입니다.
(onu'ru'n ku'myoirimnida)
today Friday is

Today is Friday.

오늘은 토요일입니다.
(onu'ru'n thoyoirimnida)
today Saturday

Today is Saturday.

오늘은 일요일입니다
(onu'ru'n iryoirimnida)
today Sunday is

Today is Sunday.

Lesson 34:

The Adverbial Modifier

The adverbial modifier defines the grade or form of the action or state to be expressed by the predicate or adds the modality to the aforementioned content.

for example:

그는 빨리 걷는다.
(ku'nu'n ppalli ko'nnu'nda)
he quickly walks
He walks quickly.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

The adverbial modifier 빨리 (ppalli) defines the grade of the action expressed by the predicate 걷는다 (ko'nnu'nda)

The adverbial modifier is usually expressed by the adverb or by a form of the adverbial modifier of the verb or adjective.

1. The adverbial modifier form of the verb or adjective becomes the adverbial modifier.

for example:

그는 밤이 깊도록* 공부합니다.
(ku'nu'n pami kipttorok kongbuhamnida)
he the night deep till studies
He studies till late at night.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior

* 깊도록 (kipttorok) is derived from the adjective 깊다 (kip tta) deep.

깊 + 다
(kip tta)

깊 (kip) stem
다 (tta) ending

깊 + 도록
(kip ttorok)

도록 (ttorok) ending of the adverbial modifier

The adverbial modifier form 깊도록 (kipttorok) of the adjective 깊다 (kiptta) becomes the adverbial modifier.

2. The adverb or the noun used adverbially becomes the adverbial modifier.

- 1) All adverbs except the connecting adverb such as **및** (mit) and **겸** (kyo'm) and concurrently become the adverbial modifier

for example:

그는	조선말을	아주	잘합니다.
(ku'nu'n	joso'nmaru'l	aju	jalhamnida)
he	Korean	very	well speaks
He speaks Korean very well.			

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior

The adverb **아주** (aju) becomes the adverbial modifier

- 2) The noun used adverbially becomes the adverbial modifier without ending.

for example:

그는	나를	적극	돕는다*
(ku'nu'n	naru'l	jo'kku'k	tomnu'nda)
he	me	actively	helps
He actively helps me.			

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

The noun **적극** (jo'kku'k) used adverbially becomes the ad-

verbial modifier

- * 돕는다 (tomnu'nda) is derived from the verb 돕다 (toptta) help.

돕 + 다

{top tta}

돕 {top} stem

다 {tta} ending

돕 + 는다

{tom nu'nda}

는다 (nu'nda) final declarative ending of the verb in the low form of courtesy

- 3) The noun in the form -적 (-jo'k) with the instrumental ending 로 (ro) or without ending becomes the adverbial modifier.

for example:

그는 나를 적극적으로 돕는다.
{ku'nu'n naru'l jo'kku'kjo'gu'ro tomnu'nda}
he me actively helps
He actively helps me.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

- * 적극적 + 으 + 로
{jo'kku'kjo'g u' ro}
적극적 {jo'kku'kjo'g} noun active
으 {u'} link-vowel
로 {ro} instrumental ending

3. The followings become the adverbial modifier:

- 1) The incomplete nouns such as 채 [chae] just as it is and 즉 즉 {jokjjok} every time are attached to the attributive form of the word and become the adverbial modifier

for example:

우리는 곰을 산채로* 잡았다.
 (urinu'n komu'l sanchaero jabatta)
 we the bear alive captured
 We captured the bear alive.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

* 산채로 (sanchaero) is derived from the verb 살다 (salda) live and the incomplete noun 채 (chae) just as it is

살 + 다
 (sal da)

살 (sal) stem

다 (da) ending

사 + ㄴ + 채 + 로 (after disappearance of ㄹ (l))
 (sa n chae ro)

ㄴ (n) -attributive ending of the verb in its past tense

채 (chae) incomplete noun just as it is

로 (ro) instrumental ending

산채로 (after contracting 사 (sa) and ㄴ (n))
 (sanchaero)

- 2) The repeated connecting forms such as -나 -나 (na na) -든 -든 (du'n du'n) and -거나 -거나 (go'na go'na) become the adverbial modifier.

for example:

그가 가든 안가든* 나는 간다.
 (ku'ga kadu'n an-gadu'n nanu'n kanda)
 he whether goes or not goes or I go
 Not depending on it, whether he goes or not, I go.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

* 가든 안가든 (kadu'n an-gadu'n) is derived from the verbs 가다 (kada) go and 안가다 (an-gada) not go.

가 + 다
 (ka da)

가 (ka) stem
 다 (da) ending
 가 + 든 안 + 가 + 든
 (ka du'n an ga du'n)
 든 (du'n) disjunctive connecting ending
 안 (an) adverb of negation

Text

입국	Entry
(ipkkuk)	
출국	Exit
(chulguk)	
세관	Customs
(segwan)	



- 나는 관광객입니다. I am a tourist.
 (nanu'n kwan-gwang-gaegimnida)
 I a tourist am
- 손짐을 어디서 찾을수 있습니까? Where can I
 (sonjimu'l o'diso' chaju'lsu itssu'mnikka) get back my
 the luggage where get can? luggage?

이것이	나의	짐표입니다.	Here is my
[igo'si	nau'i	jimphyoimnida)	luggage ticket.
this	my	luggage ticket is	

나는	평양으로	직행합니다.	I'm going
[nanu'n	pyo'ng-yang-u'ro	jikhaenghamnida)	straight to
I	Pyongyang to	directly go	Pyongyang.

나에게는	신고수속해야	할	I have nothing
[na-egenu'n	sin-gosusokhaeya	hal	to declare.
me with	to declare		
물건은	없습니다.		
mulgo'nu'n	o'pssu'mnida)		
article	isn't		

이것은	모두 나의	개인용품입니다.	These are all
[igo'su'n	modu nau'i	kaeinyongphumimnida)	my personal
This	all my	personal article is	belongings.

이것은	동무에게	줄	This is a gift
[igo'su'n	tongmuege	jul	for a friend.
this	a friend to	to give	
선물입니다.			
so'nmurimnida)			
a gift is			

이것은	영국으로	가지고가는	This is a sou-
[igo'su'n	yo'ng-gugu'ro	kajigoganu'n	venir I'm taking
this	England to	taking	to England.
기념품입니다.			
kinyo'mphumimnida)			
a souvenir is			

나에게는	귀중품은	없습니다.	I have no
[na-egenu'n	kwijungphumu'n	o'pssu'mnida)	jewelry.
me	jewelry	isn't	

인삼술 2병 있습니다. I have 2 bottles
 (insamsul tubyo'ng itssu'mnida) of Insam
 Insam(ginseng)wine 2 bottles are (ginseng) wine.

나에게는 300파운드 있습니다. I have 300
 (na-egenu'n sambaekphaundu' itssu'mnida) pounds.
 me 300 pound is

이 사진기는 나의 This camera is
 (i sajin-ginu'n nau'i for my personal
 this camera my use.
 개인용품입니다.
 kaeinyongphumimnida)
 personal article is

려권 (ryo'kkwo'n) passport
 사증 (sajju'ng) visa
 려권검열 (ryo'kkwo'n-go'myo'l) inspection of passports
 성 (so'ng) family name
 이름 (iru'm) name
 난날 (nannal) date of birth
 난곳 (nan-got) birth-place
 성별 (so'ngbyo'l) sex
 남자 (namja) male
 여자 (nyo'ja) female
 나이 (nai) age
 직업 (jigo'p) occupation
 주소 (ju'so) address
 민족별 (minjokppy'o'l) nationality
 국적 (kukjjo'k) nationality, citizenship

Lesson 35:

The Attribute

The attribute comes before attributed word and defines its character or denomination or expresses its belonging.

for example:

우리 청년들은	혁	명	하	는	*1	
(uri cho'ngnyo'ndu'ru'n	hyo'ngmyo'ngha	nu'n	da)			revolution making
our youth						
세대이며	투	쟁	하	는	*2	세대이며
sedaeimyo'	thu	jaenghanu'n	da)			sedaeimyo'
generation are and	fighting					generation are and
전진하는	*3	세	대	이	다.	
jo'njinhanu'n	sedaeida)					
marching forward	generation are					

Our youth are the generation making revolution, the fighting generation and the generation marching forward.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

In literary style the low form of courtesy is also used without meaning of courtesy.

*1혁명하는 (hyo'ngmyo'nghanu'n) is derived from the verb 혁명하다 (hyo'ngmyo'nghada) make revolution.

혁명하 + 다
 (hyo'ngmyo'nggha da)
 혁명하 (hyo'ngmyo'nggha) stem

다 (da) ending
 혁명하 + 는
 (hyo'ngmyo'nggha nu'n)

는 (nu'n) attributive ending of the verb in its present tense

The attribute 혁명하는 (hyo'ngmyo'nghanu'n) comes before the attributed word 세대 (sedae) and defines its character.

*2투쟁하는 (thujaenghanu'n) is derived from the verb 투쟁하

다 (thujaenghada) fight.

투쟁하 + 다

(thujaengha da)

투쟁하 (thujaengha) stem

다 (da) ending

투쟁하 + 는

(thujaengha nu'n)

는 (nu'n) attributive ending of the verb in its present tense

The attribute 투쟁하는 (thujaenghanu'n) comes before the attributed word 세대 (sedae) and defines its character.

*³전진하는 (jo'njinhanu'n) is derived from the verb 전진하다 (jo'njinhada) march forward.

전진하 + 다

(jo'njinha da)

전진하 (jo'njinha) stem

다 (da) ending

전진하 + 는

(jo'njinha nu'n)

는 (nu'n) attributive ending of the verb in its present tense

The attribute 전진하는 (jo'njinhanu'n) comes before the attributed word 세대 (sedae) and defines its character

The attribute is expressed as follows:

1. The attributive form of words becomes the attribute.

1) The attributive form of the verb or adjective becomes the attribute.

for example:

그 때는 따뜻한*

(ku' ttaenu'n ttattu'than

that time warm

It was a warm spring day.

봄날이었다.

pomnariyo'tta)

a spring day was

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

In literary style the low form of courtesy is also used without meaning of courtesy.

- * 따뜻한 (ttattu'than) is derived from the adjective 따뜻하다 (ttattu'thada) warm.

따뜻하 + 다

(ttattu'tha da)

따뜻하 (ttattu'tha) stem

다 (da) ending

따뜻하 + ㄴ

(ttattu'tha n)

ㄴ (n) attributive ending of the adjective in its present tense

따뜻한 (ttattu'than) (after contracting 하 (ha) and ㄴ (n))

The attributive form 따뜻한 (ttattu'than) of the adjective 따뜻하다 (ttattu'thada) becomes the attribute.

- 2) The attributive form of some verbs which are used as an auxiliary becomes the attribute.

for example:

그는 자기 고향에 대한* 이야기를 하였다.
 (ku'nu'n jagi kohyang-e taehan iyagiru'l hayo'tta)
 he own native place about the story did
 He talked about his own native place.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

- * 대한 (taehan) is derived from the verb 대하다 (daehada) be confronted.

대하 + 다

(taeha da)

대하 (taeha) stem

다 (da) ending

대하 + ㄴ

[taeha n]

ㄴ (n) attributive ending of the adjective in its present tense.

대한 (taehan) (after contracting 하 [ha] and ㄴ [n])

The attributive form 대한 (taehan) of the verb 데하다 (tae hada) which is used as an auxiliary becomes an attribute.

2. All pre-nouns become attribute.

for example:

선생은 **매** 학생의* 이름을 불렀다.
(so'nsaeng-u'n mae hakssaeng-u'i iru'mu'l pullo'tta)
the teacher each pupil of name called
The teacher called the name of each pupil.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

* 매 학생 + 의

(mae hakssaeng u'i)

매 (mae) pre-noun each

학생 (hakssaeng) noun pupil

의 (u'i) genitive ending

The pre-noun 매 (mae) is the attribute to the noun 학생 (hakssaeng)

3. The noun, pronoun or the substantive becomes the attribute.

for example:

저것이 **우리** 집입니다*
(jo'go'si uri jibimnida)
that our house is
That is our house.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior

* 우리 집입니다.

(uri jibimnida)

우리 집 + 이 + 입니다

{uri jib i mnida)
 우리 {uri} personal pronoun our
 집 {jib} noun house
 이 {i} exchanging ending
 니다 {mnida} final declarative ending of the verbal
 form of the noun in the most deferential form.

The personal pronoun 우리 {uri} is the attribute to the noun 집 {jib}

The genitive ending 의 {u'i} of the personal pronoun 우리 {uri} which is in the genitive is omitted.

2) With the genitive ending.

for example:

저것이 우리의* 집입니다.
 {jo'go'si uriu'i jibimnida)
 that our house is
 That is our house.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior

* 우리 + 의
 {uri u'i}

우리 {uri} personal pronoun we
 의 {u'i} genitive ending

The personal pronoun in the genitive 우리의 {uriu'i} is the attribute to the noun 집 {jib}

4. The adverb becomes the attribute.

1) Without ending

for example:

嗡嗡 벌소리
 {pungbung po'lsori)
 buzz bee sound
 a bee's buzzing sound

explanation:

The adverb嗡嗡 {pungbung} is the attribute to the noun 벌소리 {po'lsori}

2) With the genitive ending

for example:

스스로의* 가책
(su'su'rou'i kachaek)
one's own reproach
one's own reproach

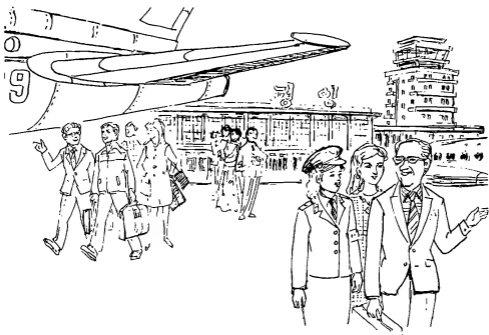
explanation:

* 스스로 + 의
(su'su'ro u'i)
스스로 (su'su'ro) adverb one's own
의 (u'i) genitive ending

The adverb 스스로 (su'su'ro) with the genitive ending 의 (u'i) is the attribute to the noun 가책 (kachaek)

Text

비행기여행 Travelling by Air
(pihaeng-giry'o' haeng)



- 당신은 오전 10시에
 (tangsinu'n ojo'n yo'lssie
 you morning 10 o'clock at
 비행장에 나가야 합니다.
 pihaengjang-e nagaya hamnida)
 the airport to must go.

You are requested
 to be at the air-
 port at 10 o'clock
 in the morning.

어느 비행장에서 비행기를
 (o'nu' pihaengjang-eso' pihaeng-giru'l
 which airport from the airplane
 탑니까?
 thamnikka)
 get on?

From which airport
 do we leave?

나의 짐을 계산대까지
 (nau'i jimul kyesandaekkaji
 my baggage the counter to
 가져다주십시오.
 kajyo'dajusipssio)
 take

Take my baggage to
 the counter

표파는곳이 어디입니까?
 (phyophanu'n-gosi o'diimnikka)
 the booking-office which place is?

Where is the
 booking-office?

런던까지 가는 표 두장을
 (londonkkaji kanu'n phyo tujang-u'l
 London to going ticket two sheets
 주십시오.
 jusipssio)
 give

Two tickets to
 London, please!

런던에 언제 도착합니까?
 (londone o'nje tochakhamnikka)
 London at when land?

When do we land at
 London?

2호출구는 어디입니까?
 Where is Gate 2?

(ihochulgunu'n o'diimnikka)
2 number gate which place is?

나에게 짐이 세 (3) 짝 있습니다. I have three
(na-ege jimi sejjak itssu'mnida) pieces of
me baggage three pieces are baggage.

초과되는 짐운임은 What is the excess
(chogwadoenu'n jimunimu'n) baggage charge?
excess baggage charge
얼마입니까?
(o'lmaimnikka)
how much is?

비행장 (pihaengjang) airport
비행기 (pihaeng-gi) airplane
기다림칸 (kidarimkhan) waiting room
물음칸 (muru'mkhan) information office
비행기시간표 (pihaeng-gisiganphyo) airline timetable
항로번호 (hang-robo'nho) flight number
자리번호 (jaribo'nho) seat number
비행기표 (pihaeng-giphyo) airline ticket
표값 (phyokkap) fare
1등급 (ilttu'ng-gu'p) first class
손짐 (sonjjim) luggage
개인용품 (kaeinyongphum) personal belongings
트렁크 (tu'ro'nkhu') trunk
짐표 (jimphyo) luggage ticket
자리표 (jariphyo) boarding card
비행장관세 (pihaengjang-gwanse) airport tax
책임비행사 (chaegimbihaengsa) captain
접대원 (jo'pttaewo'n) steward
여자접대원 (nyo'jajo'pttaewo'n) stewardess
담배피우지 말것! (tambaepiujimalkko't) NO SMOKING!
여자화장실 (nyo'jahwajangsil) LADIES
남자화장실 (namjahwajangsil) GENTLEMEN
사용중 (sayongjung) OCCUPIED

비어있음 (piyo'issu'm) VACANT
출발 (chulbal) departure
도착 (tochak) arrival
리륙 (riryuk) take-off
착륙 (changryuk) landing
시간차이 (siganchai) time difference
통과사증 (thongwasajju'ng) visa

Lesson 36:

The Form of Address

The form of address is the word with which the speaker calls the person addressed.

for example:

조국이여, 영원히 번영하라!
(jo'gugiyo' yo'ng-wo'ni po'nyo'ngghara)
fatherland! forever prosper!
Fatherland, prosper forever!

explanation:

This sentence has no meaning of courtesy.

조국이여 (jogugiyo') is the form of address.

The form of address is expressed as follows:

1. A word of the vocative ending becomes the form of address.

for example:

전우들이여,* 동지들에게 뜨거운 전투적
(jo'nudu'riyo' tongjidu'rege ttu'go'un jo'nthujo'k
comrades-in-arms! comrades to warm militant
인사를 보냅니다!
insaru'l ponaemnida)
greetings send

Comrades-in-arms! We send warm militant greetings to you!

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a person addressed with respect.

* 전우 + 들 이여
(jo'nu du'r iyo')
전우 (jo'nu) noun comrade-in-arm
들 (du'r) plural ending

이이 (iyo') vocative ending

2. A word without ending becomes the form of address.

for example:

김동무! 잘 가제!
(kimdongmu jal kage)
Kim comrade! well go!
Comrade Kim! Good-bye!

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a person at the same rank.

The word 김동무 (kimdongmu) has no ending and becomes the form of address.

The Parenthesis

The parenthesis is the part of sentence which is inserted to express the source of the fact about which a person is talking or to give an additional explanation in the sentence.

for example:

듣건대 김동무는 최우등생이다.
(tu'tkko'ndae kimdongmunu'n choeudu'ngsaeng-ida)
they say Kim comrade a top student is
They say comrade Kim is a top student.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.

듣건대 (tu'tkko'ndae) is the parenthesis.

The parenthesis is expressed as follows:

1. The connecting form of the word becomes parenthesis.

for example:

말하자면* 김동무는 최우등생이다.
(malhajamyo'n kimdongmunu'n choeudu'ngsaeng-ida)
so to speak Kim comrade a top student is
Comrade Kim, so to speak, is a top student.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

* 말하자면 (malhajamyo'n) is derived from the verb 말하다 (malhada) speak,

말하 + 다

(malha da)

말하 (malha) stem

다 (da) ending

말하 + 자면

(malha jamyo'n)

자면 (jamyo'n) connecting ending of condition

The connecting form 말하자면 (malhajamyo'n) of the verb 말하다 (malhada) becomes the parenthesis.

2. Phrases become parenthesis.

for example:

보는바와 같이* 우리 축구선수들이 이겼다.
(ponu'nbawa kachi uri chukkuso'nsudu'ri igyo'tta)
see as our football players won
As you see, our football players won.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.

* 보 + 다 see

(po da)

보 (po) stem

다 (da) ending

보 + 는 + 바 + 와 같이

(po nu'n ba wa kachi)

는 (nu'n) attributive ending of the verb in its pre-

sent lense

바 [ba] incomplete noun

와 [wa] ending of the coordinative case

같이 [kachi] adverb as

The firm composition of the words 보는바와 같이 (ponu'nba wakachi) becomes the parenthesis.

The Exclamatory Word

The exclamatory word expresses the thought or attitude of the speaker according to his feeling.

for example:

예*, 저도 가겠습니다.

[ye jo'do kagetssu'mnida]

yes I also go will

Yes, I will go, too.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior

The interjection 예 [ye] becomes the exclamatory word.

The exclamatory word is expressed as follows:

1. An interjection becomes an exclamatory word.

for example:

예, 저도 갑니다.

[ye jo'do kannida]

yes I also go

Yes, I go, too.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior

The interjection 예 [ye] becomes the exclamatory word.

2. A non-interjection becomes an exclmatory word.

for example:

옳소*, 자네가 옳소.
(olsso janega olsso)
right you right
Right, you are right.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a person at the same rank.

* 옳소 (olsso) is derived from the adjective 옳다 (oltha)
right.

옳 + 다
(ol tha)
옳 (ol) stem
다 (tha) ending

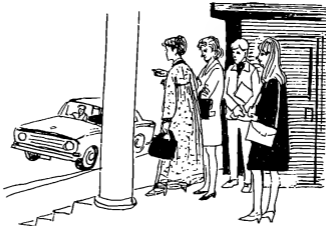
옳 + 소
(ol sso)

소 (sso) final declarative ending of the adjective in
the middle form of courtesy

The final form 옳소 (olsso) of the adjective 옳다 (oltha)
becomes the exclamatory word.

Text

비행장에서 시내로 On the Way to the
[pihaengjang-eso' sinaero] City from the Airport



- 관광안내소가
 (kwan-gwang-annaesoga
 the tourist information office
 어디에 있습니까?
 o'die ittssu'mnikka)
 where is?

Where is the tourist
 information office?

좋은 호텔을 소개해줄수
 (jou'n ryo'gwanu'l sogaehaejulsu
 a good hotel recommend
 없겠습니까?
 o'pkketssu'mnikka)
 cannot?

Can you recommend
 a good hotel?

미안하지만 짐나르는 사람을
 (mianhajiman jimnaru'nu'n saramu'l
 please a porter
 불러주십시오.
 pullo'jusipssio)
 call!

Please get me a
 porter!

이 짐을 택시까지 가져다주십시오.
 (i jimu'l thaeksikkaji kajyo'dajusipssio)
 this luggage taxi to take!
 Take this
 luggage to
 the taxi,
 please!

나를 창광산리조트까지
 (naru'l changgwangsanyo'gwankkaji
 me to the Changgwangsang Hotel
 데려다주십시오.
 teryo'dajusipssio)
 take!

Take me to the
 Changgwangsang
 Hotel!

운전수 (unjo'nsu) driver
 려권번호 (ryo'kkwo'nbo'nho) passport number
 사증번호 (sajju'ngbo'nho) visa number
 떠난곳 (tto'nan-got) place of departure

여행목적 (ryo'haengmokjjo'k) purpose of journey

체류예정기간 (cheryuyejo'nggigan) the scheduled period of stay

목적지 (mokjjo'kji) destination

대사관 (taesagwan) embassy

령사관 (ryo'ngsagwan) consulate

Lesson 37:

The Conjunctive

The conjunctive is the part of a sentence which connects two contents to each other

The conjunctive usually lies at the beginning of the sentence and connects the content of a sentence with the content of another sentence in which the conjunctive lies.

for example:

래일 아침 일찌기 떠나야 하오.
(raeil achim iljjigi tto'naya hao)
tomorrow morning early leave must
We must leave early tomorrow morning.

그러니까 오늘 저녁에는 일찌기 자시오!
(ku'ro'nikka onu'l jo'nyo'genu'n iljjigi jasio)
so today evening in early sleep!
So, go to bed early this evening!

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a person at the same rank.

The conjunctive 그러니까 (ku'ro'nikka) connects the content of a sentence with that of the sentence in which the conjunctive lies.

But in some cases the conjunctive performs the function of connecting two parts of a sentence to each other

for example:

기적과 혁신은 공장에서, 농촌에서,
(kijo'kkwa hyo'kssinu'n kongjang-eso' nongchoneso'
miracles and innovations the factory in the countryside in
광산에서 그리고 어촌에서
kwangsaneso' ku'rigo o'choneso'
the mine in and the fishing village in
런이어 일어나고있다.

ryo'nio' iro'nagoitta)

one after another take place

Miracles and innovations take place one after another in the factory, countryside, mine and fishing village.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

In literary style the low form of courtesy is also used without meaning of courtesy.

The conjunctive 그리고 (ku'rigo) connects an object 광산에서 (kwangsaneso') and another object 어촌에서 (o'choneso') to each other.

The conjunctive is expressed as follows:

1. The adverb becomes the conjunctive.

for example:

이 공장에서는 승용차를 생산한다.
(i kongjang-eso'nu'n su'ng-yongcharu'l saengsanhanda)
this factory in the passenger car produce

또한 버스도 생산한다.
(ttohan ppo'su'do saengsanhanda)
as well the bus also produce
In this factory they produce both cars and buses.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

In literary style the low form of courtesy is also used without meaning of courtesy.

The conjunctive 또한 (ttohan) which is an adverb, connects the content of a sentence with that of another sentence in which the conjunctive lies.

2. A non-adverb becomes the conjunctive.

for example:

처음에 박동무가 연설하겠습니다.
(cho'u'me paktlongmuga yo'nso'lhagetssu'mnida)
first Pak comrade speech make will

다음으로 김동무가 연설하겠습니다.
(tau'mu'ro kimdongmuga yo'nso'lhagetssu'mnida)
next Kim comrade speech make will
First comrade Pak will make a speech and then comrade Kim.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior
The conjunctive 다음으로 (tau'mu'ro), which is a non-adverb, connects the content of a sentence with that of another sentence in which the conjunctive lies.

3. Phrases become the conjunctive.

for example:

그 녀자는 노래를 잘 부른다. 그뿐아니라
(ku' nyo'janu'n noraeru'l jal puru'nda ku'ppunanira)
that woman the song well sings besides
춤도 잘 춘다.
chumdo jal chunda)
the dance also well dances
She sings well. Besides she dances well.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior
The conjunctive 그뿐아니라 (ku'ppunanira) connect the content of a sentence with that of another sentence in which the conjunctive lies.

The Appended Modifier

The appended modifier is the part of a sentence which is presented for emphasis.

for example:

백두산, 그 이름은 모든 조선사람의 심장속에
(paektusan ku' iru'mu'n modu'n joso'nsaramu'i simjangsoge
Mt. Paektu the name all Korean of the heart in
영원히 살아있을것이다.
yo'ng-wo'ni saraissu'lkko'sida)
forever live will

Mt. Paektu! The name will live forever in the hearts of all Koreans.

explanation:

This sentence has no meaning of courtesy.

백두산 (paektusan) is the appended modifier

Text

기차여행 Travelling by Train (kicharyo' haeng)



- 평양에 가십니까? Are you going to
(pyo'ng-yang-e kasimnikka) Pyongyang?
Pyongyang to go?

에, 평양에 갑니다. Yes, I am going to
 (ye pyo'ng-yang-e kamnida) Pyongyang.
 yes Pyongyang to go

- 언제 떠나십니까? When will you start?
 (o'nje tto'nasimnikka)
 when start?

레일 아침에 떠납니다. I shall start
 (raeil achime tto'namnida) tomorrow morning.
 tomorrow morning start

정거장까지 얼마나 걸립니까? How long does it
 (jo'nggo'jangkkaji o'lmana ko'llimnikka) take to the
 station to how much take? station?

- 15분에 갑니다. We shall be there in
 (sibobune kamnida) a quarter of an hour
 15 minutes in go

자, 정거장에 왔습니다. Here we are at the
 (ja jo'nggo'jang-e watssu'mnida) station.
 now the station to have come

차표를 사십시오. Get your ticket!
 (chaphyoru'l sasipssio)
 ticket buy!

1 등차표를 한장 사겠습니다. Let me have
 (ilttu'ngchaphyoru'l hanjang sagetssu'mnida) a first-
 first-class ticket one sheet buy will -class ticket.

평양까지 가는 1 등차표 Give me a
 (pyo'ng-yangkkaji kanu'n ilttu'ngchaphyo first-class
 Pyongyang to going first-class ticket one way ticket
 한장을 주십시오! to Pyongyang!
 hanjang-u'l jusipssio)

one sheet give

평양까지 가는데 시간이 How long does it
(pyo'ng-yangkkaji kanu'nde sigani take to get to
Pyongyang to to go the time Pyongyang?
얼마나 걸립니까?
o'lmana ko'llimnikka)
how many necessary is?

이것은 급행열차입니까? Is it an express?
(igo'su'n ku'phaengryo'lchaimnikka)
it an express is?

이 열차에 침대칸이 Does this train have
(i ryo'lcha-e chimdaekhani a sleeping compart-
this train in a sleeping compartment ment?
있습니까?
itssu'mnikka)
is?

이 열차에 열차식당이 있습니까? Does this
(i ryo'lcha-e ryo'lchasiktang-i itssu'mnikka) train car-
this train in a dining car is? rry a di-
ning car?

여기서 담배를 피울수 있습니까? May I smoke
(yo'giso'tambaeru'l phiulssu itssu'mnikka) here?
here cigarette smoke may?

어느 홈에서 기차가 떠납니까? From which
(o'nu' homeso' kichaga tto'namnikka) platform does
which platform from the train leave? the train
leave?

- 어서 타십시오. Get in, please!
(o'so' thasipssio)
please get in!

기차가 곧 떠납니다. The train's about
 (kichaga kot tto'namnida) to start.
 the train instantly start

자, 떠났습니다. Now we're off
 (ja tto'natssu'mnida)
 now started

여기는 어느 정거장입니까? What station is
 (yo'ginu'n o'nu' jo'nggo'jang-imnikka) this?
 this place which station is?

- 여기는 함흥역입니다. This is Hamhung
 (yo'ginu'n hamhu'ng-yo'gimnida) Station.
 this place Hamhung Station is

여기서 얼마동안 멎습니까? How long does
 (yo'giso' o'lmattong-an mo'tssu'mnikka) the train stop
 here how long stops? here?

다음은 어느 정거장입니까? What is the next
 (tau'mu'n o'nu' jo'nggo'jang-imnikka) station?
 the next which station is?

- 1시간이면 평양에 도착합니다. We'll be in
 (hansiganimyo'n pyo'ng-yang-e tochakhamnida) Pyongyang
 an hour's time Pyongyang in arrive in an hour.

평양에 도착하게 되면 Please let me know
 (pyo'ong-yang-e tochakhage toemyo'on when we reach
 Pyongyang at reach when Pyongyang.

알려주십시오.
 allyo'jusipssio)
 know let me

- 자 평양에 왔습니다. Here we are in

(ja pyo'ng-yang-e watssu'mnida) Pyongyang.
now Pyongyang to have come

어서 내리십시오. Get off, please!
(o'so' naerisipssio)
please, get off

정거장 (jo'nggo'jang) station
시간표 (siganphyo) time table
표파는곳 (phyophanu'n-got) ticket office
차표 (chaphyo) ticket
왕복차표 (wangbokchaphyo) return ticket
손짐맡기는곳 (sonjjim-matkkinu'n-got) cloakroom
짐나르는 사람 (jimnaru'nu'n saram) porter
나가는곳 (naganu'n-got) exit
들어가는곳 (tu'ro'ganu'n-got) entrance
홈 (hom) platform
철길 (cholkkil) railway
리객차 (ryo'gaekcha) passenger train
낮차 (natcha) day train
밤차 (pamcha) night train
전기차 (jo'n-gicha) electric train
차장 (chajang) conductor
침대칸 (chimdaekhan) compartment

The Expanded Part of Sentence

The expanded part of a sentence consists of word combinations. There are following expanded parts of the sentence:

1. The expanded predicate

for example:

혁명의	요람	만경대는	경치가
(hyo'ngmyo'ng-u'i	yoram	man-gyo'ngdaenu'n	kyo'ngchiga
revolution of	the cradle	Mangyongdae	the scenery

매우 아름답다*.
maeu aru'ndapta)
very beautiful

The scenery of Mangyongdae, the cradle of the revolution, is very beautiful.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.

In literary style the low form of courtesy is also used without meaning of courtesy.

* 경치 + 가 매우 아름답다

(kyo'ngchi ga maeu aru'ndapta)

경치 (kyo'ngchi) - noun scenery

가 (ga) - nominative ending

매우 (maeu) - adverb very

아름답다 (aru'ndapta) beautiful, final form of adjective
아름답다 (aru'ndapta) beautiful

경치가 매우 아름답다 (kyo'ngchiga maeu aru'ndapta) is a word combination and the expanded part of the sentence. In the word combination 경치가 매우 아름답다 (kyo'ngchi ga maeu aru'ndapta) the final form 아름답다 (aru'ndapta) of the adjective 아름답다 (aru'ndapta) beautiful lies at the end of the sentence.

Therefore, the word combination 경치가 매우 아름답다

{kyo'ngchiga maeu aru'ndapta} is an expanded predicate.

2. The expanded subject

This is similar to the complex subject in English.

for example:

조선말을	배우기가*	어렵지	않다.
{joso'nmaru'l	paeugiga	o'ryo'pji	antha}
the Korean language	to learn	difficult	not
The Korean language is not difficult to learn.			

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.

In literary style the low form of courtesy is also used without meaning of courtesy.

- * 조선말을 배우기가 {joso'nmaru'l paeugiga} is derived from the word combination 조선말을 배우다 {joso'nmaru'l paeuda} the Korean language learn.

조선말 + 을 배우다
{joso'nmar u'l paeuda}

조선말 {joso'nmar} noun Korean language

을 {u'l} accusative ending

배우다 {paeuda} verb learn

조선말 + 을 배우 + 기 가
{joso'nmar u'l paeu gi ga}

배우 {paeu} stem of the verb 배우다 {paeuda} learn

기 {gi} exchanging ending

가 {ga} nominative ending

조선말을 배우기가 {joso'nmaru'l paeugiga} is a word combination and the expanded part of the sentence.

The word 배우기가 {paeugiga} which comes at the end of the word combination 조선말을 배우기가 {joso'nmaru'l paeugiga} has the nominative ending 가 {ga}

Therefore, the word combination 조선말을 배우기가 {joso'nmaru'l paeugiga} is the expanded subject.

3. The expanded object

This is similar to complex object in English.

for example:

나는 그가 돌아오기를* 기다렸다.
(nanu'n ku'ga toraogiru'l kidaryo'tta)
I he to come back waited
I waited for him to come back.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

In literary style the low form of courtesy is also used without meaning of courtesy.

- * 그가 돌아오기를 (ku'ga toraogiru'l) is derived from the word combination 그가 돌아오다 (ku'ga toraoda) he come back.

그 가 돌아오다
(ku' ga toraoda)

그 (ku') pronoun he

가 (ga) nominative ending

돌아오다 (toraoda) verb come back

그 + 가 돌아오 기 + 를
(ku' ga torao gi ru'l)

돌아오 (torao) stem of the verb 돌아오다 (toraoda)
come back

기 (gi) exchanging ending

를 (ru'l) accusative ending

그가 돌아오기를 (ku'ga toraogiru'l) is a word combination and the expanded part of the sentence.

The word 돌아오기를 (toraogiru'l), which comes at the end of the word combination 그가 돌아오기를 (ku'ga toraogiru'l) has the accusative ending 를 (ru'l)

Therefore, the word combination 그가 돌아오기를 (ku'ga toraogiru'l) is the expanded object.

4. The expanded quotation

for example:

그는	집에	돌아가겠다고*	나에게	말했다.
[ku'nu'n	jibe	toragagettago	na-ege	malhaetta]
he	the house to	go back would	me to	said
He said to me that he would go back home.				

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

집에 돌아가겠다고 (jibe toragagettago) is derived from the word combination 집에 돌아가다 (jibe toragada) to the house go back.

* 집 + 에 돌아가다

(jib e toragada)

집 (jib) noun house

에 (e) dative ending

돌아가다 (toragada) verb go back

집 + 에 돌아가 + 겠 + 다 + 고

(jib e toraga get ta go)

돌아가 (toraga) stem of the verb 돌아가다 (toragada)
go back

겠 (get) ending of the future tense

다 (ta) final declarative ending of the verb in the low form of courtesy

고 (go) copulative connecting ending

집에 돌아가겠다고 (jibe toragagettago) is a word combination and the expanded part of the sentence.

This expanded part of the sentence answers the question how does a person?

Therefore, this expanded part of the sentence is the expanded quotation.

5. The expanded adverbial modifier

for example:

강물이	눈이	부시게*	번쩍거린다.
-----	-----------	-------------	--------

[kangmuri nuni pusige po'njjo'kko'rinda]
 the river water the eye dazzlingly glitters
 The river glitters dazzlingly.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior
 In literary style the low form of courtesy is also used
 without meaning of courtesy.

눈이 부시게 (nuni pusige) is derived from the word combination 눈이 부시다 (nuni pusida) the eye be dazzled.

* 눈 + 이 부시다

(nun i pusida)

눈 (nun) noun eye

이 (i) nominative ending

부시다 (pusida) adjective be dazzled

눈 + 이 부시 + 게

(nun i busi ge)

부시 (pusi) stem of the adjective 부시다 (pusida) be dazzled

눈이 부시게 (nuni pusige) is a word combination and the expanded part of the sentence.

The word 부시게 (pusige), which comes at the end of the word combination 눈이 부시게 (nuni pusige) has the ending of the adverbial modifier 게 (ge).

Therefore, the word combination 눈이 부시게 (nuni pusige) is the expanded adverbial modifier.

6. The expanded attribute

for example:

나라와	인민의	재산을	아끼고
[narawa	inminu'i	jaesanu'l	akkigo
the country and	the people of	the property	sparing and
사랑하는*	고상한	품성	
saranghanu'n	kosanghan	phumso'ng)	
loving	noble	character	

The noble character of loving and setting store by the pro-

perty of the country and people.

explanation:

* ...사랑하는 (...saranghanu'n) is derived from the word combination 사랑하다 (saranghada) love.

사랑하 + 다

{sarangha da}

사랑하 (sarangha) stem of the verb 사랑하다 (saranghada) love

다 (da) ending

사랑하 + 는

{sarangha nu'n}

는 (nu'n) -attributive ending of the verb in its present tense

나라와 인민의 재산을 아끼고 사랑하는 (narawa inminu'i jaesanu'l akkigo saranghanu'n) is a word combination and the expanded part of the sentence.

The word 사랑하는 (saranghanu'n), which lies at the end of the word combination 나라와 인민의 재산을 아끼고 사랑하는 (narawa inminu'i jaesanu'l akkigo saranghanu'n) is the attributive form of the adjective 사랑하다 (saranghada) love.

Therefore, the word combination 나라와 인민의 재산을 아끼고 사랑하는 (narawa inminu'i jaesanu'l akkigo saranghanu'n) is the expanded attribute.

Text

려 관 에 서 At the Hotel
(ryo' gwaneso')



- 어느 려관으로 가십니까 ? What hotel are you
(o'nu' ryo' gwanu'ro kasimnikka) going to?
what hotel to go?

평양려관으로 갑니다. I am going to the

(pyo'ng-yangryo' gwanu' ro kamnida) Pyongyang Hotel.
Pyongyang Hotel to go

- 자, 평양리관에 왔습니다. Here we are
(ja pyo'ng-yangryo' gwane watssu'mnida) (at the Pyongyang
now Pyongyang Hotel at have come (Hotel).

빈 방이 있습니까? Have you any vacant
(pin pang-i itssu'mnikka) rooms?
vacant room is there?

저의 이름은 ...입니다. My name is
(jou'i iru'mu'n ... imnida)
my name ... is

여권이 여기 있습니까. Here is my passport.
(ryo'kkwo'ni yo'gi itssu'mnida)
passport here is

우리는 4명입니다. We are four in all.
(urinu'n nemyo'ng-imnida)
we four persons are

- 여기에 써넣어 주십시오. Please, fill this in!
(yo'gie sso'no'o' jusipssio)
here fill in please!

나의 방은 몇호실입니까? What is my room
(nau'i pang-u'n myo' thosirimnikka) number?
my room what number is?

이 방값은 얼마입니까? What is the price of
(i pangkkapsu'n o' lmaimnikka) this room?
this room price how much is?

이 방이 마음에 듭니다. I like this room.
(i pang-i mau'me tu'mnida)

this room heart to suits

나는 외출합니다. I am going out.
(nanu'n oechulhamnida)
I go out

1시에 돌아오겠습니다. I will be back at one.
(hansie toraogetssu'mnida)
one at be back will

오늘 저녁에는 늦게 돌아오겠습니다. This
(onu'l jo'nyo'genu'n nu'tkke toraogetssu'mnida) evening I
today the evening in late come back will will come
back late.

나는 지금 돌아옵니다. I am back now.
(nanu'n jigu'm toraomnida)
I now come back

누가 나를 찾아왔습니까? Has anyone called
(nuga naru'l chajawatssu'mnikka) for me?
anyone me has asked for?

나에게 편지가 왔습니까? Is there any mail
(na-ege phyo'njiga watssu'mnikka) for me?
me for letter came?

호실관리원을 찾아주십시오. Please send a
(hosilgwalliwo'nu'l chajajusippio) chambermaid.
a chambermaid seek!

들어오십시오. Come in.
(tu'ro'osippio)
come in!

언제 저녁식사를 할수 있습니까? When can
(o'nje jo'nyo'k-sikssaru'l halssu itssu'mnikka) I have

when dinner do can? dinner?

여기에 영어를 아는 분이 Is there anyone
(yo'gie yo'ng-o'ru'l anu'n puni here who can
here English knowing person speak English?
있습니까?
itssu'mnikka)
is?

...을 가져다주십시오. Please bring me
(...u'l kajyo'dajusipssio)
bring!

래일 아침 6시에 나를 Please wake me
(raeil achim yo'so'tssie naru'l at 6 o'clock
tomorrow morning 6 o'clock at me tomorrow morning!

깨워주십시오.
kkaewo'jusipssio)
wake up!

아침식사를 방으로 가져다주십시오. Please
(achimsikksaru'l pang-u'ro kajyo'dajusipssio) bring my
the breakfast the room to bring! breakfast
to my room!

이것을 항공우편으로 보내주십시오. Please send
(igo'su'l hanggong-uphyo'nu'ro ponaejusipssio) it by air
this air mail by send! mail.

이것을 다려주십시오. Iron these things,
(igo'su'l taryo'jusipssio) please.
this iron!

이것을 세탁소에 맡겨주십시오. I want to send
(igo'su'l sethakso-e matkkyo'jusipssio) it to the

this the laundry to entrust! laundry.

언제면 되겠습니까? When will I get it
(o'njemyo'n togetssu'mnikka) back?
when be ready will?

나는 오늘 저녁에 떠납니다. This evening I
(nanu'n onu'l jo'nyo'ge tto'namnida) am going to
I today the evening in leave leave.

돈을 청산하려고 합니다. I want to settle
(tonu'l cho'ngsanharyo'go hamnida) my bill.
money to settle want

계산서를 만들어주십시오. Get my bill ready,
(kyesanso'ru'l mandu'ro'jusipssio) please.
the bill get ready!

나는 얼마 물어야 합니까? How much must I pay?
(nanu'n o'lma muro'ya hamnikka)
I how much pay must?

려관 (ryogwan) hotel
접수 (jo'pssu) reception
호실 (hosil) room
호실관리원 (hosilgwalliwo'n) chambermaid
지배인 (jibaein) manager
등록장 (tu'ngrokjjang) hotel register
식당 (sikttang) restaurant
간이식당 (kanisikttan) snack bar
휴게실 (hyugyesil) lounge
1층 (ilchu'ng) ground floor, first floor
2층 (ichu'ng) first floor, second floor
승강기 (su'ngganggi) lift
1인용 방 (irinyong pang) single room
2인용 방 (iinyong pang) double room
계산서 (kyesanso') bill

위생실 (wisaengsil) toilet
목욕칸 (mogyok-khan) bathroom

The Agreement of Parts of Sentence

The agreement of parts of sentence means that a part of sentence agrees with an other part of sentence in an expression.

for example:

- 선생님이 오십니다*
(so'saengnimi osimnida)
the teacher comes
The teacher is coming.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior

- * 오십니다 (osimnida) is derived from the verb 오다 (oda) come.

오 다
(o da)

오 (o) stem
다 (da) ending

오 + 시 + ㅂ니다
(o si mnida)

시 (si) ending of respect

ㅂ니다 (mnida) final declarative ending of the verb
in the most deferential form

오십니다 (osimnida) (after contracting 시 (si) and ㅂ (p))

The ending of respect 시 (si) lies in the predicate 오십니다 (osimnida) because the subject 선생님 (so'nsaengnim) is respected.

- 선생님이 주무신다.*
(so'nsaengnimi jumusinda)
the teacher sleeps
The teacher sleeps.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

* 주무신다 (jumusinda) is derived from the verb 주무시다 (jumusida) sleep.

주무시 + 다

(jumusi da)

주무시 (jumusi) stem

다 (da) ending

주무시 니다

(jumusi nda)

니다 (nda) final declarative ending of the verb in the low form of courtesy

주무신다 (jumusinda) (after contracting 시 (si) and 니 (n))

The predicate 주무신다 (jumusinda) has the meaning of respect sleep.

The predicate 주무신다 (jumusinda) which has the meaning of respect is used in order to show respect to the subject 선생님 (so'nsaengnim)

There are agreement in the expressions of respect and courtesy as well as agreement in the expressions of the adverbial modifier, the question and the forms of address.

1. The agreement in expressions of respect and courtesy

1) The agreement in an expression of respect

When a respected person is the subject, the ending of respect 시 (si) is used in the predicate.

for example:

선생님이 오신다*

(so'nsaengnimi osinda)

the teacher comes

The teacher is coming.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

* 오신다 [osinda] is derived from the verb 오다 [oda] come.

오 + 다
[o da]

오 [o] stem

다 [da] ending

오 + 시 + 니다

[o si nda]

시 [si] ending of respect

니다 [nda] final declarative ending of the verb in the
low form of courtesy

오신다 [osinda] (after contracting 시 [si] and ㄴ [n])

The ending of respect 시 [si] lies in the predicate 오신다 [osinda] in order to show respect to the subject 선생님 [so'nsaengnim]

2) The agreement in an expression of courtesy

The agreement in an expression of courtesy is agreement in which the final ending in the final predicate is changed corresponding to the attitude of the speaker toward the person addressed.

(1) Agreement in the most deferential form

When the speaker respects the person addressed, the most deferential form of the final ending lies in the final predicate.

for example:

교장선생님이 오십니다.*

[kyojangso'nsaengnimi osimnida]

the principal teacher comes

The principal is coming.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior

- * 오십니까 (osimnida) is derived from the verb 오다 (oda) come.

오 다
(o da)

오 (o) stem
다 (da) ending

오 시 ㅂ니다
(o si mnida)

시 (si) ending of respect

ㅂ니다 (mnida) final declarative ending of the verb in the most deferential form

오십니까 (osimnida) (after contracting 시 (si) and ㅂ (p))

The most deferential form of the final ending ㅂ니다 (mnida) lies in the final predicate 오십니까 (osimnida) in order to show respect to the person addressed.

(2) When the speaker and the person addressed are equals, the middle form of the final ending comes in the final predicate.

for example:

선생님이 오시오*
(so'nsaengnimi osio)
the teacher comes
The teacher is coming.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a person at the same rank.

- * 오시오 (osio) is derived from the verb 오다 (oda) come.

오 + 다
(o da)

오 (o) stem
다 (da) ending

오 + 시 + 오
(o si o)

시 (si) ending of respect

오 (o) final declarative ending of the verb in the middle form of courtesy

The middle form of the final ending 오 (o) lies in the final predicate 오시오 (osio) in order to express that the person addressed is on equal terms with the speaker

(3) The agreement in the low form

When the person addressed is in a lower position to the speaker, the low form of the final ending lies in the final predicate.

for example:

어머님이 오신다*
(o'mo'nimi osinda)
the mother comes
My mother is coming.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

* 오신다 (osinda) is derived from the verb 오다 (oda) come.

오 + 다
(o da)

오 (o) stem

다 (da) ending

오 + 시 + ㄴ다
(o si nda)

시 (si) ending of respect

ㄴ다 (nda) final declarative ending of the verb in the low form of courtesy

오신다 (osinda) (after contracting 시 (si) and ㄴ (n))

The low form of the final ending ㄴ다 (nda) lies in the final predicate 오신다 (osinda) in order to express that the person addressed is on a lower level than the speaker

3) The agreement in words which have the meaning of respect

Korean has words which have the meaning of respect in themselves. Therefore, one must use such words when he speaks to a superior

for example:

이 책을 아버지께 올려라*!
 (i chaegu'l abo'nimege ollyo'ra)
 this book the father to give!
 Give this book to the father!

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.

* 올려라 (ollyo'ra) is derived from the verb 올리다 (olida) give.

올리 + 다
 (olli da)
 올리 (olli) stem
 다 (da) ending

올리 + 여라
 (olli yo'ra)

여라 (yo'ra) final imperative ending of the verb in the low form of courtesy

올려라 (ollyo'ra) (after contracting 리 (li) and 여 (yo'))
 The predicate 올려라 (ollyo'ra) is used here in order to show respect to 아버지 (abo'nim)

2. The agreement in the adverbial modifier and other parts of the sentence

for example:

우리는 결코 이미 얻은*1 성과에*2
 (urinu'n kyo'lkho imi o'du'n so'ngkkwae)
 we by no means already get success
 만족할수 없다*3.
 manjokhalssu o'ptta)
 content can not

We can by no means rest content with the success we have

made.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

*¹얼은 (o'du'n) is derived from the verb 얻다 (o'tta) get.

얻 + 다

(ot ta)

얻 (ot) stem

다 (ta) ending

얻 + 으 + ㄴ

(o'd u' n)

으 (u') link-vowel

ㄴ (n) attributive ending of the verb in its past tense

얻 + 은 (after contracting 으 (u') and ㄴ (n))

(o'd u'n)

*²성과 + 에

(so'ngkkwa e)

성과 (so'ngkkwa) noun success

에 (e) dative ending

*³만족할수 없다 (manjokhalssu o'ptta) is derived from the adjective 만족하다 (manjokhada) content.

만족하 다

(manjokha da)

만족하 (manjokha) stem

다 (da) ending

만족하 + ㄹ + 수 없다

(majokha | ssu o'ptta)

ㄹ (l) attributive ending of the adjective in its future tense

수 (ssu) incomplete noun

없다 (o'ptta) adjective not

만족할 + 수 없 다 content can not

(manjokhal ssu o'p tta)

없 (o'p) stem

다 (tta) ending

만족할 수 없 다

[manjokhal ssu o'p tta]

다 [tta] final declarative ending of the adjective in the low form of courtesy

The low declarative form 없다 (o'ptta) of the adjective 없다 (o'ptta) in the final predicate 만족할수 없다 [manjokhalssu o'ptta] which expresses negation, is in agreement with the adverbial modifier 결코 [kyo'lkho]

3. The agreement in interrogative words and other parts of the sentence

for example:

무슨 말을 그렇게 재미있게 하는가* ?
[musu'n maru'l ku'ro'khe jaemiitkke hanu'n-ga]
which word so interestingly do?
What an interesting story are you telling?

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a person at the same rank.

하는가 (hanu'n-ga) is derived from the verb 하다 [hada] do.

* 하 + 다

[ha da]

하 [ha] stem

다 [da] ending

하 + 는가

[ha nu'n-ga]

는가 (nu'n-ga) final interrogative ending of the verb in the middle form of courtesy

The final predicate of interrogation 하는가 (hanu'n-ga) is in agreement with the interrogative word 무슨 (musu'n) which lies at the beginning of the sentence.

4. The agreement in the forms of address and other parts of the sentence

This is the agreement in which the final predicate in the low form of courtesy follows after the forms of address with the

vocative ending 아 (a) / 야 (ya)

for example:

너 백두야*¹! 조선의 산아*²! 말하라*³!
(no' paektuya joso'nu'i sana malhara
you Paektu! Korea of the mountain! say!

어떻게 떨어졌던
o'tto'khe tto'ro'jyo'tto'n
how fallen

태양이 이 나라에 다시 솟았더냐!
(thaeyang-i i nara-e tasi sosatto'nya)
sun this country in again went up!

You Paektu! The mountain of Korea! Speak out! How has the sun,
which has sunk, risen again in this country?

explanation:

This sentence has no meaning of courtesy.

*¹백두 + 야
(paektu ya)

백두 (paektu) noun Paektu
야 (ya) vocative ending

*²산 + 아
(san a)

산 (san) noun mountain
아 (a) vocative ending

*³말하라 (malhara) is derived from the verb 말하다 (malha da) say.

말하 + 다
(malha da)
말하 (malha) stem

다 (da) ending

말하 + 라
(malha ra)

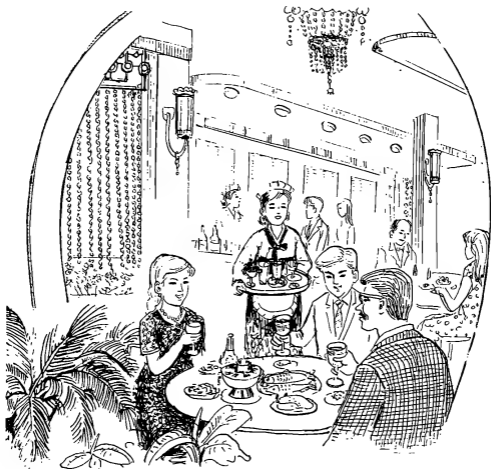
라 (ra) final imperative ending of the verb in the low form of courtesy

The final predicate 말하라 (malhara) in the low form of courtesy follows after the vocative words 백두야 (paektu

ya) and 산아 (sana)

Text

식 당 에 서 In a Restaurant
(sikktang-eso')



- 식당에 가십시오.
(sikktang-e kasipssida)
the restaurant to let's go

Let's go to the
restaurant!

무엇을 드릴까요? What can I do for you?
(muo'su'l tu'rilkkayo)
what offer may?

식사안내표를 좀 보여주십시오. Menu
(sikssaannaephyoru'l jom poyo'jusipssio) please!
the menu a little show please!

나는 국수를 주문합니다. I'll have the noodle.
(nanu'n kukssuru'l jumunhamnida)
I noodle order

곧 됩니까? Can I have it right away?
(kot toemnikka)
soon be ready?

- 차를 드시겠습니까 아니면 Do you want tea
(charu'l tu'sigetssu'mnikka animyo'n or coffee?
tea drink will or
커피를 드시겠습니까?
kho'phiru'l tu'sigetssu'mnikka)
coffee drink will?

커피를 들겠습니다. I want coffee.
(kho'phiru'l tu'lgetssu'mnida)
coffee drink will

- 여기에 밥과 군빵이 있습니다. Here are
(yo'gie papkkwa kunppang-i itssu'mnida) boiled
here boiled rice and toast are rice and
toast.

어느것을 드시겠습니까? Which will you have?
(o'nu'go'su'l tu'sigetssu'mnikka)
which eat will?

밥을 먹겠습니다. I'll have boiled rice.

(pabu' l mo' kketssu' mnida)
boiled rice eat will

- 커피의 맛이 어떻습니까? How do you
{kho' phiu' i masi o' tto' ssu' mnikka} like the
coffee of the taste how is? coffee?

사탕가루를 더 드십시오! Have some more
{sathangkaruru' l to' tu' sipssio} sugar, please!
sugar more take please!

소젖을 좋아하십니까? Do you like milk?
{sojo' ju' l joahasimnikka}
milk like?

생달걀을 드시겠습니까? Will you have some
{saengdalgaru' l tu' sigetssu' mnikka} fresh eggs?
fresh egg take will?

버터를 좀. A little butter, please.
{ppadaru' l jom}
butter a little

햄을 좀. A little ham, please.
{haemu' l jom}
ham a little

소금을 좀 주십시오. May I have some salt,
{sogu' mu' l jom jusipssio} please!
salt a little give!

후추가루를 좀 주십시오. May I have some
{huchukkaruru' l jom jusipssio} pepper, please!
pepper a little give!

빵을 좀더 주십시오. Some more bread,
{ppang-u' l jomdo' jusipssio} please!

bread some more give!

나는 이것을 주문하지 않았습니니다. This is not
{nanu'n igo'su'l jumunhaji anatssu'mnida} what I
I this ordered not ordered.

- 포도술을 드시겠습니까 아니면 Will you drink
{phodosuru'l tu'sigetssu'mnikka animyo'n wine or beer?
wine drink will or
맥주를 드시겠습니까 ?
maekjjuru'l tu'sigetssu'mnikka)
beer drink will?

맥주를 마시겠습니까. I will drink beer
{maekjjuru'l masigetssu'mnida)
beer drink will

- 친선을 위하여 마십시오. Let's drink to our
{chinsonu'l wihayo' masipssida) friendship!
friendship for drink!

우리의 상봉을 위하여 ! To our meeting!
{uriu'i sangbong-u'l wihayo')
our meeting for

당신의 건강을 위하여 ! To your health!
{tangsinu'i ko'n-gang-u'l wihayo')
your health for

당신의 행복을 위하여 ! To your happiness!
{tangsinu'i haengbogu'l wihayo')
your happiness for

닭고기를 좀더 드시겠습니까 ? Will you have
{takkogiru'l jomdo' tu'sigetssu'mnikka) more chicken?
chicken some more take will?

아니요, 고맙습니다. 충분합니다. No, thank you.
(aniyo komapssu'mnida chungbunhamnida) I have enough.
no thank you enough

고맙습니다. 더 먹고싶지 않습니다. No more,
(komapssu'mnida to' mo'kkosipjji ansu'mnida) thank you.
thank you more to eat want not

대접해주어서 고맙습니다. Thank you. It was
(taejo'phaejuo'so' komapssu'mnida) delicious.
service for thank you

- 식후다과로 무엇을 드릴가요? What would you like
(sikhudagwaro muo'su'l tu'rikkayo) for dessert?
dessert for what offer may?

이 좋은 조선사과를 드십시오. Help yourself
(i jou'n joso'nsagwaru'l tu'sipssio) to this fine
this fine Korean apple take! Korean apple!

접대원동무! 얼마입니까! Waiter, let me have
(jo'pttaewo'ndongmu o'lmainikka) the bill.
waiter comrade! how much is

식당 (sikktang) restaurant
접대원 (jo'pttaewo'n) waiter
너자접대원 (nyo'jajo'pttaewo'n) waitress
조선음식 (joso'numsik) Korean food
구라과음식 (kuraphau'msik) European food
아침식사 (achimsikssa) breakfast
점심식사 (jo'msimsikssa) lunch
저녁식사 (jo'nyo'k-sikssa) dinner
식사안내표 (sikssaannaephyo) menu
국 (kuk) soup
밥 (pap) boiled rice
빵 (ppang) bread
빠다 (ppada) butter

치즈 (chiju') cheese
 찬음식 (chanumsik) cold meal
 사탕가루 (sathangkkaru) sugar
 남새 (namsae) vegetable
 생채 (saengchae) salad
 삶은 달걀 (salmu'n talgal) boiled egg
 반숙한 달걀 (pansukhan talgal) soft boiled egg
 고기 (kogi) meat
 닭고기 (takkogi) chicken
 소고기 (sogogi) beef
 돼지고기 (twaejigogi) pork
 양고기 (yanggogi) mutton
 지진 물고기 (jijin mulkkogi) boiled fish
 굴 (ku'l) oyster
 과일 (kwail) fruit
 사과 (sagwa) apple
 배 (pae) pear
 복숭아 (pokssung-a) peach
 포도 (phodo) grapes
 귤 (kyul) orange
 딸기 (ttalgi) strawberry
 참외 (chamoe) melon
 바나나 (panana) banana
 도마도 (tomado) tomato
 술 (sul) liquor
 인삼술 (insamsul) Insamsul, ginseng wine
 포도술 (phodosul) (grape) wine
 맥주 (maekju) beer
 꼬냑 (kkonyakhu') cognac
 샴팡 (syamphang) champagne
 탄산수 (thansansu) carbonated water
 커피 (kho'phi) coffee
 코코아 (khokhoa) cocoa
 초콜레트 (chyokhollethu') chocolate
 차 (cha) tea
 레몬수 (remonsu) lemonade
 소젖 (sojo't) milk

사이다 (saida) cider
과일청량음료 (kwailcho'ngryang-u'mryol) sherbet
생과자 (saenggwaja) cake
칼 (khal) knife
포크 (phokhu') fork
숟가락 (sutkkarak) spoon
저가락 (jo'kkarak) chopsticks
상수건 (sangsugo'n) napkin
재떨이 (jaetho'ri) ashtray
담배 (tambae) cigarette
성냥 (so'ngnyang) match

Lesson 40

The Order of Parts of Sentence

The position of the predicate

The predicate usually comes at the end of the sentence.

for example:

기차가 온다.

(kichaga onda)

the train comes

The train comes.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

The predicate 온다 (onda) lies at the end of the sentence and closes the sentence.

The position of the subject

The subject usually comes at the beginning of the sentence.

So long as the speaker doesn't emphasize a certain part of the sentence, the subject always comes first.

for example:

버스가 저기에 옵니다.

(ppo'su'ga jo'gie omnida)

a bus that place to comes

A bus comes there.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior

The subject 버스가 (ppo'su'ga) lies at the beginning of the sentence.

The position of the object

The object often lies between the subject and the predicate.

for example:

우리는 평화를 원한다.
(urinu'n phyo'ngwharu'l wo'nhanda)
we peace want
We want peace!

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior
In literary style the low form of courtesy is also used
without meaning of courtesy.
The object 평화를 (phyo'ngwharu'l) comes between the sub-
ject 우리는 (urinu'n) and the predicate 원한다 (wo'nhan
de)

When a sentence has many objects, the object to which the ac-
tion of the predicate of the transitive verb directly goes
over always lies nearer to the predicate than other objects.

for example:

나는 그에게 그 책을 주었다.
(nanu'n ku'ege ku' chaegu'l juo'tta)
I him that book gave
I gave him the book.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.
The object 그 책을 (ku'chaegu'l) which the action of the
predicate 주었다 (juo'tta) directly influences comes nearer
to the predicate 주었다 (juo'tta) than the object 그에게
(ku'ege)

The expanded object comes before other objects.

for example:

나는 일을 끝냈다는것을* 그에게 보고하였다.
(nanu'n iru'l kku'nnaettanu'n-go'su'l ku'ege pogohayo'tta)
I the work finished that him to reported

I reported to him that I had finished the work.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

* 끝냈다는것을 (kku'nnaettanu'n-go'su'l) is derived from the verb 끝내다 (kku'nnaeda) finish.

끝내 + 다

(kku'nnae da)

끝내 (kku'nnae) stem

다 (da) ending

끝내 + 였 + 다 + 는 + 것 + 을

(kku'nnae yo't ta nu'n go's u'l)

였 (yo't) ending of the past tense

다 (ta) final declative ending of the verb in the low form of courtesy

는 (nu'n) auxiliary ending

것 (go's) incomplete ending

을 (u'l) accusative ending

끝냈다는것을 (after contracting 내 (nae) and 였 (yo't))
(ku'nnaettanu'n-go'su'l)

The expanded object 일을 끝냈다는것을 (iru'l kku'nnaetta nu'n-go'su'l) comes before another object 그에게 (ku'ege)

The objects expressing time and place usually come at the beginning of the sentence.

When there are objects expressing time and place, the time comes first.

for example:

오늘 저녁에 구락부에서 모임이 있다.

(onu'l jo'nyo'ge kurakppueso moimi itta)

today evening in the club in a meeting is

This evening there is a meeting in the club.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

The object expressing time 오늘 저녁에 (onu'l jo'nyo'ge)

comes before the object expressing place 구락부에서 (kurak ppueso')

The position of the quotation

The quotation usually comes between the object and the predicate.

for example:

전사는 자기 이름을 박철수라고* 보고하였다.
(jo'nsanu'n jagi iru'mu'l pakcho'lsurago pogohayo'tta)
the soldier own name Pak Chol Su as reported.
The soldier reported his own name as Pak Chol Su.

explanation:

This sentence has no meaning of courtesy.

* 박철수 + 라 + 고

(pakcho'lsu ra go)

박철수 (pakcho'lsu) noun Pak Chol Su

라 (ra) final declarative ending of the verbal form of the noun

고 (go) copulative connecting ending

The quotation 박철수라고 (pakcho'lsurago) comes between the object 자기 이름을 (jagiiuru'mu'l) and the predicate 보고하였다 (pogohayo'tta)

The expanded quotation comes before the object in order to avoid an ambiguity in meaning.

for example:

그는 집에 돌아가겠다고 나에게 말했다.
(kunu'n jibe toragagettago na-ege malhaetta)
he the house to go back would that me to said
He said to me that he would go home.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

The expanded quotation 집에 돌아가겠다고 (jibe toragagetta

gol comes before the object 나에게 (na-ege) in order to avoid an ambiguity in meaning.

The position of the adverbial modifier
The adverbial modifier usually comes after the subject, object and quotation.

for example:

만경봉에	아침노을이	아름답게
(man-gyo'ngbong-e	achimnou'ri	aru'mdapkke
Mangyong hill on	the morning glow	beautifully
비치였다.		
pichiyo'tta)		
shone		

The morning glow beautifully shone on Mangyong Hill.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.

In literary style the low form of courtesy is also used without meaning of courtesy.

The adverbial modifier 아름답게 (aru'mdapkke) comes after the object 만경봉에 (man-gyo'ngbong-e) and the subject 아침노을이 (achimnou'ri)

At the beginning of the sentence come the modal adverbial modifiers such as 아마 (ama) perhaps, 글세 (ku'lsse) perhaps, 결코 (kyo'lkho) never, 비록 (pirok) even if, 아무리 (amuri) however, 실로 (sillo) really and 물론 (mullon) of course.

for example:

물론	그도	옵니다.
(mullon	ku'do	omnida)
of course	he too	comes.
Of course,	he's coming,	too.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior.

The modal adverbial modifier 물론 (mullon) lies at the beginning of the sentence.

When two adverbial modifiers lie side by side before the predicate, the positions of the two adverbial modifiers are interchangeable.

for example:

- 그는 말없이* 조용히 일을 다그쳤다.
(ku'nu'n maro'pssi joyong-i iru'l tagu'chyo'tta)
he word without still the work hurried up
He hurried up the work in silence.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

In literary style the low form of courtesy is also used without meaning of courtesy.

* 말 + 없이

(mar o'pssi)

말 (mar) noun word

없이 (o'pssi) adverb without

- 그는 조용히 말없이 일을 다그쳤다.
(ku'nu'n joyong-i maro'pssi iru'l tagu'chyo'tta)
he still word without the work hurried up
He hurried up the work in silence.

explanation:

The positions of the two adverbial modifiers 말없이 (mar o'pssi) and 조용히 (joyong-i) are interchangeable.

The adverbial modifier -적으로 (jo'gu'ro) usually comes before another adverbial modifier.

for example:

- 그는 부모에게 편지를 정삼적으로
(ku'nu'n pumo-ege phyo'njiru'l jo'ngsangjjo'gu'ro)

he the parents to the letter a regular way in
꼭 쓴다.
(kkok ssu'nda)
surely writes

He regularly writes the letter to his parents without fail

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

The adverbial modifier 정상적으로 (jo'ngsangjjo'gu'rol) comes before another adverbial modifier 꼭 (kkok)

Text

우편국에서 At the Post-office
(uphyo' n-gugeso')



- 국제우편국이
 (kukjjeuphyo'n-gugi
 the international post office
 어디 있습니까?
 o'di itssu'mnikka)
 where is?
 Where is the
 international
 post office?
- 우표를 주십시오.
 (uphyoru'l jusipssio)
 stamp give
 I want some stamps.
- 이 전보를 치고 싶습니다.
 (i jo'nboro'l chigosipssu'mnida)
 this telegram to send want
 I want to send this
 telegram.
- 진보용지는 어디 있습니까?
 (jo'nboyongjinu'n o'di itssu'mnikka)
 the telegram form where is?
 Where are the
 telegram forms?
- 이 전보를 보내 주십시오.
 (i jo'nboru'l ponaejusipssio)
 this telegram send!
 send this telegram,
 please.
- 이 소포를 보내고 싶습니다.
 (i sophoru'l ponaegosipssu'mnida)
 this parcel to send want
 I want to send this
 parcel.
- 이 편지를
 (i phyo'njiru'l
 this letter
 항공우편으로 보내 주십시오.
 hanggong-uphyo'nu'ro ponaejusipssio)
 air mail by send!
 Please send this
 letter by air mail.
- 며칠 후에 영국에
 (myo'chilhue yo'ngguge
 how many days after England to
 How long will it

도착합니까?
tochakhamnikka)
reach?

take to reach
England?

나는 런던에 전화를
(nanu'n londone jo'nhwaru'l
I London to telephone
걸려고합니다.
ko'liyo'gohamnida)
call will

I want to telephone
to London.

빨리 대주면 좋겠습니다.
(ppalli taejumyo'n jokhetssu'mnida)
quickly connects if good be will

I want to make an
urgent call.

아직 말이 끝나지 않았습니까?
(ajik mari kku'nnaji anatssu'mnida)
still word finished not

I want to continue
my call.

우편 (uphyo'n) mail
편지 (phyo'nji) letter
항공편지 (hanggongphyo'nji) air mail letter
엽서 (yo'pssu') postcard
우표 (uphyo) stamp
봉투 (pongthu) envelope
우편함 (uphyo'nham) mail box
전보 (jo'nbo) telegram
지급전보 (jigu'p-jo'nbo) urgent telegram
보내는 사람 (ponaenu'n saram) sender
받는 사람 (pannu'n saram) addressee
전화 (jo'nhwa) telephone

Lesson 41:

The Order of Parts of Sentence

The position of the attribute

The attribute always comes before the part of sentence which it qualifies.

for example:

이 애가 저의 딸입니다.
(i aega jo'u'i ttarimnida)
this child my daughter is
This child is my daughter

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior

The attribute 저의 (jo'u'i) lies before the verbal form 딸
입니다 (ttarimnida) of the noun 딸 (ttal)

When two attributes lie side by side, their positions are interchangeable in consideration of their syntactic relations to the part of sentence which lies after them.

for example:

○ 인민경제 모든 부문
(inmin-gyo'ngje modu'n pumun)
the national economy of all branches
all branches of the national economy

explanation:

The attribute 인민경제 (inmin-gyo'ngje) is in the form of absolute case of genitive 인민경제의 (inmin-gyo'ngjeu'i) of the national economy of the noun 인민경제 (inmin-gyo'ngje) national economy.

○ 모든 인민경제 부문

(inodu'n inmin-gyo'ngje pumun)
 all the national economy of branches
 All branches of the national economy

explanation:

The positions of the attributes 인민경제 (inmin-gyo'ngje) and 모든 (modu'n) are interchangeable.

When there are a verbal attribute and an adjectival attribute side by side, the verbal attribute comes before the adjectival attribute.

for example:

잠자는*¹ 귀여운*² 아기
 (jamjanu'n kwiyu'un aegi)
 sleeping lovely baby
 sleeping lovely baby

explanation:

*¹잠자는 (jamjanu'n) is derived from the verb 잠자다 (jamja da) sleep.

잠자 + 다
 (jamja da)
 잠자 (jamja) stem
 다 (da) ending
 잠자 + 는
 (jamja nu'n)

는 (nu'n) -attributive ending of the verb in its present tense

*²귀여운 (kwiyu'un) is derived from the adjective 귀엽다 (kwiyu'ptta) lovely.

귀엽 + 다
 (kwiyu'p tta)
 귀엽 (kwiyu'p) stem
 다 (tta) ending

귀여 + 우 + ㄴ (after exchanging ㅂ (p) for 우 (u))
 (kwiyu' u n)

ㄴ (n) attributive ending of the adjective in its pre-

sent tense

귀여운 (kwiyo'un) (after contracting 우 (u) and ㄴ (n))

The verbal attribute 잡자는 (jamjanu'n) comes before the adjectival attribute 귀여운 (kwiyo'un)

When an attribute in the form of the genitive of the noun, pronoun, numeral or the substantive goes side by side with an adjectival attribute, the attribute in the form of the genitive of the noun, pronoun, numeral or the substantive comes before the adjectival attribute.

for example:

조국의* ¹	고귀한* ²	영예
(jogugu'i	kogwihan	yo'ng-ye)
the fatherland of	noble	honour
the noble honour of the fatherland		

explanation:

*¹조국의 (jogugu'i) is derived from the noun 조국 (joguk) fatherland.

조국 + 의
(jogug u'i)

조국 (jogug) noun fatherland
의 (u'i) genitive ending

*²고귀한 (kogwihan) is derived from the adjective 고귀하다 (kogwihada) noble.

고귀하 + 다
(kogwiha da)

고귀하 (kogwiha) stem
다 (da) ending

고귀하 + ㄴ
(kogwiha n)

ㄴ (n) attributive ending of the adjective in its present tense

고귀한 (kogwihan) (after contracting 하 (ha) and ㄴ (n))

The attribute 조국의 (jogugu'i) in the form of the genitive of the noun 조국 (joguk) comes before the adjectival

attribute **고귀한** (kogwihan)

When an adjectival attribute lies side by side with an attribute in the form of the absolute case of the personal pronoun, the adjectival attribute comes before the attribute in the form of the absolute case of the personal pronoun.

for example:

영광스러운 * ¹	우리 * ²	조국
(yo'nggwangsu'ro'un	uri	joguk)
glorious	our	fatherland
our glorious fatherland		

explanation:

*¹영광스러운 (yo'nggwangsu'ro'un) is derived from the adjective 영광스럽다 (yo'nggwangsu'ro'ptta) glorious.

영광스럽 + 다
(yo'nggwangsu'ro'p tta)

영광스럽 (yo'nggwangsu'ro'p) stem

다 (tta) ending

영광스러 + 우 + ㄴ (after exchanging ㅂ (p)
(yo'nggwangsu'ro' u n) for 우 (u))

ㄴ (n) attributive ending of the adjective in its present tense

영광스러운 (yo'nggwangsu'ro'un) (after contracting 우 (u) and ㄴ (n))

The adjectival attribute 영광스러운 (yo'nggwangsu'ro'un) lies before the attribute 우리 (uri) in the form of the absolute case of the genitive 우리의 (uriu'i) our of the personal pronoun 우리 (uri) we.

The expanded attribute comes before another attribute in order to avoid an ambiguity in meaning.

for example:

나라와	인민의	재산을	아끼고
(narawa	inminu'i	jaesanu'l	akkigo

the country and	the people of	the property	sparing and
사랑하는* ¹	고상한* ²	품성	
saranghanu'n	kosanghan	phumso'ng)	
loving	noble	character	

The noble character of loving and setting store by the property of the country and people.

explanation:

*¹사랑하는 (saranghanu'n) is derived from the verb 사랑하다 (saranghada) love.

사랑하 + 다

(sarangha da)

사랑하 (sarangha) stem

다 (da) ending

사랑하 + 는

(sarangha nu'n)

는 (nu'n) attributive ending of the verb in its present tense

*²고상한 (kosanghan) is derived from the adjective 고상하다 (kosanghada) noble.

고상하 + 다

(kosangha da)

고상하 (kosangha) stem

다 (da) ending

고상하 + ㄴ

(kosangha n)

ㄴ (n) attributive ending of the adjective in its present tense

고상한 (kosanghan) (after contracting 하 (ha) and ㄴ (n))

The expanded attribute 나라와 인민의 재산을 아끼고 사랑하는 (narawa inminu'i jaesanu'l akkigo saranghanu'n) comes before another attribute 고상한 (kosanghan)

The position of the form of address, parenthesis, exclamatory word, conjunctive or appended modifier

The form of address, parenthesis, exclamatory word, conjunctive or appended modifier usually comes at the beginning of

the sentence.

for example:

어머니, 아버지가 돌아오십니다.
(o'mo'ni abo'jiga toraosimnida)
mother father comes back
Mother! Father is back.

explanation:

The form of address 어머니 (o'mo'ni) lies at the beginning of the sentence.

The form of address or an exclamatory word comes also at the end of the sentence.

for example:

○ 아버지가 돌아오십니다, 어머니.
(abo'jiga toraosimnida o'mo'ni)
father comes back mother
Father is back, mother.

explanation:

The exclamatory word 어머니 (o'mo'ni) comes at the end of the sentence.

○ 우리 기어이 그대 품으로 돌아가리라,
(uri kio'i ku'dae phumu'ro toragarira)
we surely your bosom to go back will

어머니조국이여*!
(o'mo'nijogugiyo')
mother fatherland

We will surely go back to your bosom, our motherland!

explanation:

* 어머니 + 조국 + 이여
(o'mo'ni jogug iyo')
어머니 (o'mo'noi) noun mother

조국 (jogug) noun fatherland
 이어 (iyo') vocative ending
 The form of address 어머니조국이어 (o'mo'nijogugiyo')
 comes at the end of the sentence.

The parenthesis comes also in the middle of the sentence.

for example:

김동무는 말하자면 최우등생이다.
 (kimdongmunu'n malhajamyo'n choeudu'ngsaeng-ida)
 Kim comrade so to speak a top student is
 Comrade Kim, so to speak, is a top student.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior
 The parenthesis 말하자면 (malhajamyo'n) comes in the middle
 of the sentence.

When the conjunctive performs its function of connecting two
 parts of sentence, it comes between them.

for example:

너와 나 그리고 그는 함께 간다.
 (no'wa na ku'rigo ku'nu'n hamkke kanda)
 you and I and he together go
 You and I as well as he go together

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.
 The conjunctive 그리고 (ku'rigo) comes between the subject
 나 (na) and the subject 그 (ku')

Text

돈바꾸는곳 Money Exchange
(tonbakkunu' n-got)

cash desk



- 어디서 돈을 바꿀수 있습니까? Where can I change
(o'diso' tonu' l pakkulsu itssu' mnikka) money?
where money change can

나는 영국돈을 I have some pounds.
(nanu' n yo' nggukttonu' l
I English money
가지고있습니다.
kajigoitssu' mnida)
have

나는 달러를 가지고있습니다. I have some dollars.
(nanu' n ttallaru' l kajigoitssu' mnida)
I dollar have

조선돈으로
 (joso'ndonu'ro
 Korean money into
 바꾸어줄수 있습니까?
 pakkuo'julsu itssu'mnikka)
 change can?

Can I change it for
 Korean currency?

예
 (ye)
 yes

Yes.

얼마나 바꾸겠습니까?
 (o'lmana pakugetssu'mnikka)
 how much exchange will?

How much will you
 change?

- 50파운드를 바꾸겠습니다.
 (osipphaundu'ru'l pakugetssu'mnida)
 50 poundes change will

I will change 50
 pounds.

20달러를 바꿔주십시오.
 (isipttallaru'l pakkwo'jusipssio)
 20 dollars change!

Please change 20
 dollars.

잔돈으로 바꿔주십시오.
 (jandonu'ro pakkwo'jusipssio)
 small money into change!

I want some small
 change.

돈을 여기로 주십시오.
 (tonu'l yo'giro jusipssio)
 money here give!

Please let me have
 the money.

돈을 받으십시오.
 (tonu'l padu'sipssio)
 the money receive

Please take the
 money.

- 고맙습니다.
 (komapssu'mnida)
 thank you

Thank you!

돈 (ton) money
 수표 (suphyo) signature

Lesson 42:

The Kinds of Sentences

Korean sentences are classified into five kinds according to the state of things and the viewpoint of the speaker- declarative, interrogative, suggestive, imperative and exclamatory.

The Declarative Sentence

A declarative sentence expresses some statement in the affirmative or negative form.

for example:

저는 대학생입니다.
(jo'nu'n taehakssaeng-imnida)
I a student am
I am a student.

1. The declarative sentence contains the following contents of statement:

1) Some phenomenon, result or fact

for example:

어린이들은 앞날의 주인들이다.
(o'rinidu'ru'n amnaru'i juindu'rida)
the children the future of the masters are
The children are masters of the future.

2) Some work or action to be done obligatorily

for example:

우리는 가야 한다.
(urinu'n kaya handa)
we go must
We must go.

3) The estimation of some fact

for example:

너는 공부를 잘하였다.
(no'nu'n kongburu'l jalhayo'tta)
you study well did
You have studied well.

4) The determination or intention of the speaker

for example:

래일 저는 영국으로 돌아가겠습니다.
(raeil jo'nu'n yo'nggugu'ro toragetssu'mnida)
tomorrow I England to go back will
Tomorrow I will return to England.

5) The promise of the speaker to the person addressed

for example:

래일 다시 오마*
(raeil tasi oma)
tomorrow again come will
Tomorrow I will come again.

explanation:

* 오마 (oma) is derived from the verb 오다 (oda) come.

오 + 다
(o da)

오 (o) stem

다 (da) ending

오 + 마
(o ma)

마 (ma) final declarative ending of the verb in the low form of courtesy

The final declarative ending of the verb in the low form of courtesy 마 (ma) expresses the promise of an action foreseen in the future.

6) The affirmation or negation of some fact or the word of some person

(1) When the interrogator is superior to the person addressed

for example:

○ (to an adult)

동무는 가요 ?

{tongmunu'n kao}

comrade go?

Are you going?

(to a child)

너는 가니 ?

{no'nu'n kani}

you go?

Are you going?

예. Yes.

{ye}

yes

explanation:

예 {ye} is the answer of one who will go.

아니요. No.

{aniyo}

no

explanation:

아니 + 요

{ani yo}

아니 {ani} adverb of negation

요 {yo} final declarative ending of the verbal form
in the middle form of courtesy

아니요 {aniyo} is the answer of one who will not go.

○ (to an adult)

동무는 안가요*?
(longmunu'n an-gao)
comrade not go?
Aren't you going?

explanation:

* 안가요 (an-gao) is derived from the word combination 안
가다 (an-gada) not go.

안 + 가다

(an gada)

안 (an) adverb of negation

가다 (gada) verb go

안 + 가 + 오

(an ga o)

가 (ga) stem

오 (o) final declarative ending of the verb in the
middle form of courtesy

(to a child)

너는 안가니*?
(nonu'n an-gani)
you not go?
Aren't you going?

explanation:

* 안가니 (an-gani) is derived from the word combination 안
가다 (an-gada) not go.

안 + 가다

(an gada)

안 (an) adverb of negation

가다 (gada) verb go

안 + 가 + 니

(an ga ni)

가 (ga) stem

니 (ni) final interrogative ending of the verb in
the low form of courtesy

예. Yes.

(ye)

yes

explanation:

예 (ye) is the answer of one who will not go.

The answer 예 (ye) is the affirmation of not go?.

In this case the answer in English would be no.

아니요. No.

(aniyo)

no

explanation:

아니요 (aniyo) is the answer of one who will go.

The answer 아니요 (aniyo) is the negation of not go?

In this case the answer in English would be yes.

- (2) When the interrogator and the person addressed are on an equal footing

for example:

○ (between friends)

동무는 가나?

(tongmunu'n kana)

comrade go?

Are you going?

(between children)

너는 가니?

(nonu'n gani)

you go?

Are you going?

응. Yes.

(u'ng)

yes

explanation:

응 (u'ng) is the answer of one who will go.

아니. No.

(ani)

no

explanation:

아니 (ani) is the answer of one who will not go.

○ (between friends)

동무는 안가나*?

(tongmunu'n an-gana)

comrade not go

Aren't you going?

explanation:

* 안가나 (an-gana) is derived from the word combination 안
가다 (an-gada) not go.

안 + 가다

(an gada)

안 (an) adverb of negation

가다 (kada) verb go

안 + 가 + 나

(an ga na)

가 (ga) stem

나 (na) final interrogative ending of the verb in
the middle form of courtesy

(between children)

너는 안가니*?

(no'nu'n an-gani)

you not go?

Aren't you going?

explanation:

* 안가니 (an-gani) is derived from the word combination 안

가다 (an-gada) not go.

안 + 가다

[an gada]

안 (an) adverb of negation

가다 (gada) verb go

안 + 가 + 니

[an ga ni]

가 (ga) stem

니 (ni) final interrogative ending of the verb in the low form of courtesy

응. Yes.

(u'ng)

yes

explanation:

응 (u'ng) is the answer of one who will not go.

The answer 응 (u'ng) is the affirmation of not go?.

In this case the answer in English would be no.

아니. No.

(ani)

no

explanation:

아니 (ani) is the answer of one who will go.

The answer 아니 (ani) is the negation of not go?

In this case the answer in English would be yes.

(3) When the interrogator is inferior to the person addressed

for example:

○ (to an adult)

당신은 가십니까?

[tangsinu'n kasimnikka]

you go?

Are you going?

(to one's father)
아버지는 가십니까?
[abo'jinu'n kasimnikka]
father go?
Are you going, father?

응. Yes.
(u'ng)
yes

explanation:
응 (u'ng) is the answer of one who will go.

아니. No.
(ani)
no

explanation:
아니 (ani) is the answer of one who will not go.

○ (to an adult)
당신은 안가십니까*?
[tangsину'n an-gasimnikka]
you not go?
Aren't you going?

explanation:
* 안가십니까 (an-gasimnikka) is derived from the word combination 안가다 (angada) not go.

안 + 가다
(an gada)

안 (an) adverb of negation

가다 (gada) verb go

안 + 가 + 시 + 님니까
(an ga si mnikka)

가 (ga) -stem

시 (si) ending of respect

ㅂ니까 (mnikka) final interrogative ending of the verb in the most deferential form
안가십니까 (an-gasimnikka) (after contracting 시 (si) and ㅂ (p))

(to one's father)

아버지는 안가십니까?
(abo'jinu'n an-gasimnikka)
father do not go?
Aren't you going, father?

응. Yes.
(u'ng)
yes

explanation:

응 (u'ng) is the answer of one who will not go.
The answer 응 (u'ng) is the affirmation of not go?
In this case the answer in English would be no.

아니. No.
(ani)
no

explanation:

아니 (ani) is the answer of one who will go.
The answer 아니 (ani) is the negation of not go.
In this case the answer in English would be yes.

7) The declarative sentence only shows that there is a certain object.

for example:

군중의	물결,	기쁨의	환호.
(kunjung-u'i	mulkkyo'l	kippu'mu'i	hwanho)
the masses of	the wave	joy of	the cheer
the streams of	the masses,	the cheers of	joy

2. The characteristics of the declarative sentence

The final predicate of the declarative sentence is usually expressed in the declarative form.

for example:

나는 조국으로 돌아간다*
(nanu'n jogugu'ro toraganda)
I fatherland to go back
I go back to the fatherland.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

* 돌아간다 (toraganda) is derived from the verb 돌아가다 (toragada) go back.

돌아가 + 다

(toraga da)

돌아가 (toraga) -stem

다 (da) ending

돌아가 + ㄴ다

(toraga nda)

ㄴ다 (nda) final declarative ending of the verb in the low form of courtesy

돌아간다 (toraganda) (after contracting 가. (ga) and ㄴ (n))

돌아간다 (toraganda) is the declarative form of the verb 돌아가다 (toragada)

But in some cases the final predicate of the declarative sentence can be expressed in other forms.

for example:

저녁 8시부터 회의가 있음*.
(jo'nyo'k yo'do'lsibutho' hoeu'iga issu'm)
evening 8 o'clock at the meeting to be
There is a meeting at 8 o'clock in the evening.

explanation:

This sentence has no meaning of courtesy.

* 있음 (issu'm) is derived from the verb 있다 (itta) be.

있 + 다
(it ta)

있 (it) stem
다 (ta) ending

있 + 으 + ㅁ
(iss u' m)

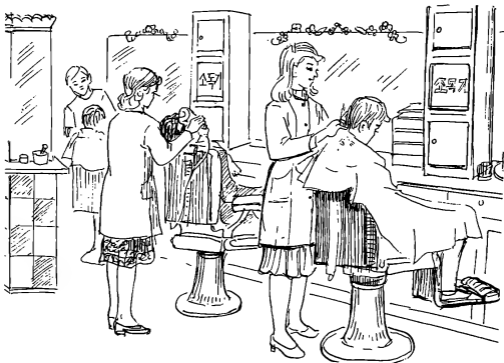
으 (u') link vowel
ㅁ (m) exchanging ending

있음 (issu'm) (after contracting 으 (u') and ㅁ (m))

The final predicate 있음 (issu'm) is the substantive form of the verb 있다 (itta)

Text

리발소에서 At the Hairdresser's
[ribalso-eso']



- 어서 앉으십시오.
(o'so' anju'sipssio)
please sit down
- 고맙습니다.
(komapssu'mnida)
thank you
- 면도를 하시겠습니까
(myo'ndoru'l hasigetssu'mnikka) Would you care to have
a hair cut or a shave?
shaving have would
- 아니면 머리를 깎으시겠습니까?
animyo'n mo'riru'l kkakku'sigetssu'mnikka)
or the hair have cut would?
- 둘 다 부탁드립니다.
(tul ta puthakhamnida) Both, please!
two all request!
- 파마를 약간 해주십시오.
(phamaru'l yakkan haejusipssio) I want to have a
soft perm.
permanent a little make!
- 머리를 씻겠습니까?
(mo'riru'l ssitketssu'mnikka) Would you care to have
your hair washed?
hair have washed would?
- 예, 부탁드립니다.
(ye puthakhamnida) Yes, if you please.
yes request
- 얼마입니까?
(o'Imainikka) How much is it?
how much is?
- ...원입니다.
(...wo'n imnida) ...won, please.
...won is

Lesson 43:

The Interrogative Sentence

The interrogative sentence means that the speaker asks another person something.

for example:

언제	당신은	조국으로	돌아가십니까 ?
(o'nje	tangsinu'n	jogugu'ro	toragasimnikka)
when	you	the fatherland to	return?
When do you return to the fatherland?			

explanation:

The speaker speaks to the person addressed with respect.

1. The interrogative sentences are classified as follows according to their function and contents:

1) The interrogative sentence which requires an answer from the person addressed

(1) The affirmation of some fact

for example:

당신은	통역원입니까 ?
(tangsinu'n	thong-yo'gwo'nimnikka)
you	an interpreter are?
Are you an interpreter?	

explanation:

The speaker speaks to the person addressed with respect.

예. Yes.

(ye)

yes

explanation:

The speaker speaks to the person addressed with respect.

(2) The answer to a concrete fact

for example:

몇시입니까?

(myo'tssiimnikka)

how much time is

What time is it?

explanation:

The speaker speaks to the person addressed with respect.

5시입니다.

(taso'tssiimnida)

five o'clock is

It is five o'clock.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to the person addressed with respect.

2) The interrogative sentence which doesn't require an answer from the person addressed

(1) It is required that the person addressed does some action.

for example:

에들아, 왜들* 아직 학교에 안가니?

(aedu'ra waedu'l ajik hakkyo-e an-gani)

children! why yet school to not go?

Children! Why haven't you gone to school yet?

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

* 왜 + 들

(wae du'l)

왜 (wae) adverb why

들 [du'ɿ] plural ending

The plural ending 들 (du'ɿ) is attached to the adverb 왜 (wae) in order to emphasize the plural of children.

The interrogative sentence has the instruction that the children should quickly go to school.

- (2) A strong affirmation of negation for some fact is expressed.

for example:

너는 갈수 없단 말이나* ?

[no'nu'n kalsu o'pttan marinya]

you go cannot?

Can't you go?

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

- * 갈수 없단 말이나 [kalsu o'pttan marinya] is derived from the verb 가다 [kada] go.

가 + 다
[ka da]

가 [ka] stem

다 [da] ending

가 + 르 + 수 없다
[ka l su o'pita]

르 [l] attributive ending of the verb in its future tense

수 [su] incomplete noun

없다 [o'pita] adjective there is not

갈 + 수 없 + 다 go can not (after contracting
[kal su o'p tta] 가 [ka] and 르 [l])

없 [o'p] stem

다 [tta] ending

갈 + 수 없 + 다 + ㄴ 말 + 이 + 냐
[kal su o'p tta n mar i nya]

ㄴ [n] attributive ending of the adjective in its present tense

말 (mar) noun which is used as an auxiliary word
 이 (i) exchanging ending
 냐 (nya) final interrogative ending of the verbal form
 of the noun in the low form of courtesy
 갈수 없단 말이나 (after contracting 다 (ta) and ㄴ (n))
 (kalsu o'pttan marinya)
 말이나 (marinya) is a strong affirmation of 갈수 없다 (k
 alsu o'ptta)

2. The characteristics of the interrogative sentence

The final predicate of the interrogative sentence is usually expressed in the interrogative form.

for example:

당신은 영국사람입니까* ?
 (tangsinu'n yo'ngguk-saramimnikka)
 you an Englishman are?
 Are you an Englishman?

explanation:

The speaker speaks to the person addressed with respect.

* 영국사람 + 이 + ㅂ니까
 (yongguk-saram i mnikka)
 영국사람 (yo'ngguk-saram) noun Englishman
 이 (i) exchanging ending
 ㅂ니까 (mnikka) final interrogative ending of the verbal
 form of the noun in the most deferential form
 영국사람입니까 (after contracting 이 (i) and ㅂ (p))
 (yo'ngguk-saramimnikka)
 영국사람입니까 (yo'ngguk-saramimnikka) is the interroga-
 tive form of the verbal form of the noun 영국사람 (yo'ng
 guk-saram)

But in some cases the final predicate of the interrogative sentence can be expressed in other forms.

for example:

네가 나의 친구의 아들이라니*? 정말 반갑다.
(nega nau'i chin-guu'i adu'rirani jo'ngmal pan-gap'ttal
you my friend of son are as really glad
As you are son of my friend, I am very glad.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

* 아들 + 이 + 라 + 니
(adu'r i ra ni)

아들 (adu'r) noun son

이 (i) exchanging ending

라 (ra) final declarative ending of the verbal form of
the noun in the low form of courtesy

니 (ni) connecting ending of cause

The final predicate 아들이라니 (adu'rirani) is the con-
necting form of the verbal form of the noun 아들 (adu'l)

Text

의사한테서 At the Doctor's
(u' isahantheso')



- 병원으로 실어다주십시오. Please take me to a
 (pyo'ng-wo'nu'ro siro'dajusipssio) hospital!
 a hospital to carry!
- 의사를 불러주십시오. Please send for a
 (u'isaru'l pullo'jusipssio) doctor!
 a doctor call!
- 저는 몸이 몹시
 (jo'nu'n momi mopssi
 I the body very
 불편합니다. I don't feel very well.
 (pulphyo'nhamnida)
 not well
- 어디가 불편합니까? What's wrong with you?
 (o'diga pulphyo'nhamnikka)
 which place not well?
- 언제부터 앓습니까? How long have you been
 (o'njebutho' alssu'mnikka) ill?
 when since ill?
- 어제부터 앓습니다. I have been ill since
 (o'jebutho' alssu'mnida) yesterday.
 yesterday since ill
- 지금 어디가 아릅니까? What are you suffering
 (jigu'm o'diga aphu'mnikka) from?
 now which place pain?
- 머리가 아픕니다. I've a headache.
 (mo'riga aphu'mnida)
 the head pain
- 배가 아픕니다. I've a stomach-ache.
 (paega aphu'mnida)

the stomach pain

여기가 아픁니다.
(yo'giga aphu'mnida)
this place pain

I have a pain here.

감기에 걸렸습니다.
(kamgie ko'llyo'tssu'mnida)
a cold to have caught

I've caught a cold.

기침합니다.
(kichimhamnida)
cough

I have a cough.

이발이 아픁니다.
(ippari aphu'mnida)
a tooth pain

I have a toothache.

오한이 납니다.
(ohani namnida)
chills have

I have chills.

설사합니다.
(so'Issahamnida)
diarrhoea have

I have diarrhoea.

어지럽습니다.
(o'jiro'pssu'mnida)
dizzy

I feel dizzy.

식욕이 있습니까?
(sigyogi itssu'mnikka)
appetite is there?

Do you have any
appetite?

- 식욕이 없습니다.
(sigyogi o'pssu'mnida)
appetite there is not

I have no appetite.

당신의 맥박이
 (tangsину' i maekppagi
 your pulse
 좀 빠릅니다.
 jom pparu'mnida)
 rather fast
 Your pulse is rather fast.

당신은 열이 있습니다.
 (tangsину' n yo'ri itssu'mnida)
 you fever there is
 You have a fever

당신은 감기에 걸렸습니다.
 (tangsину' n kamgie ko' llyo' tssu' mnida)
 you a cold to have caught
 You've caught a cold.

- 병원에 입원해야 합니까?
 (pyo'ng-wo'ne ibwo'nhaeya hamnikka)
 hospital to have to go
 Do I have to go to hospital?

며칠 안정해야
 (myo'chil anjo'nghaeya
 how many days quiet have
 합니까?
 hamnikka)
 to keep?
 How long do I have to stay in bed?

이 약을 몇번 먹어야
 (i yagu' l myo' tppo' n mo' go' ya
 this medicine how many times eat
 합니까?
 hamnikka)
 have to?
 How often do I have to take the medicine?

나는 이제 좀 좋아졌습니다.
 (nanu' n ijen jom joajyo' tssu' mnida)
 I now a little better became
 I feel a little better.

병원 (pyo'ng-wo'n) hospital
약국 (yakkuk) pharmacy
의사 (u'isa) doctor
간호원 (kanhowo'n) nurse
내과의사 (naekkwau'isa) physician
외과의사 (oekkwau'isa) surgeon
안과의사 (ankkwau'isa) oculist
구강과의사 (kugangkkwau'isa) dentist
신경과의사 (sin-gyo'ngkkwau'isa) neurologist
피부과의사 (phibukkwau'isa) dermatologist
소아과의사 (soakkwau'isa) paediatrician
산부인과의사 (sanbuinkkwau'isa) gynaecologist
병 (pyo'ng) illness
열 (yo'l) temperature
맥박 (maekppak) pulse
혈압 (hyo'rap) blood pressure
처방 (cho'bang) prescription
약 (yak) medicine
주사 (jusa) injection
붕대 (pungdae) bandage
가제 (kaje) gauze
탈지면 (thaljjimy'o'n) absorbent cotton
반창고 (panchang-go) adhesive tape
요드링크 (yodu'thingku') iodine tincture
안마 (anma) massage

Lesson 44:

The Suggestive Sentence

The suggestive sentence means that the speaker requires the person addressed to do some action together with him.

for example:

동무들 갑시다.
(tongmudu' l kapssida)
comrades go let us
Comrades, let us go!

explanation:

The speaker speaks to the person addressed with respect.

1. The suggestive sentence contains the following:

1) It is required to do some action together.

for example:

동무들, 춤을 춥시다.
(tongmudu' l chumu' l chupssida)
comrades a dance dance let us
Comrades, let us dance!

explanation:

The speaker speaks to the person addressed with respect.

2) The person addressed is required to do some action.

for example:

박동무, 좀 천천히 읽읍시다.
(paktongmu jom cho'ncho'ni ilgu'pssida)
Pak comrade a little slowly read let us
Comrade Pak, read a little slowly!

explanation:

The speaker speaks to the person addressed with respect.

3) One's own determination or one's own aim is expressed.

for example:

과학자가 되자! 이것이 나의 결심이였다.
(kwahakjjaga toeja igo'si nau'i kyo' lssimiyo'tta)
scientist become let us it my determination was
To become a scientist! It was my determination.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

2. The characteristics of the suggestive sentence

The final predicate of the suggestive sentence is expressed in the suggestive form.

for example:

동무들, 노래합시다*
(tongmudu' l noraehapssida)
comrades sing let us
Comrades, let us sing!

explanation:

The speaker speaks to the person addressed with respect.

* 노래합시다 (noraehapssida) is derived from the verb 노래하다 (noraehada) sing.

노래하 + 다
(noraeha da)
노래하 (noraeha) stem

다 (da) ending
노래하 + ㅂ시다
(noraeha pssida)

ㅂ시다 (pssida) final suggestive ending of the verb in the most deferential form

노래합시다 (noraehapssida) (after contracting 하 (ha) and
ㅂ (p))

노래합시다 (noraehapssida) is the suggestive form of the
verb 노래하다 (noraehada)

The suggestive sentence has its particular accent.

- 1) The tone is even at the end of the sentence.

for example:

→
가자!
(kaja)
go let us
Let us go!

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

- 2) The tone is even and short at the end of the sentence when
a determination or aim is expressed.

for example:

→
동무들, 우리와 함께 갑시다.
(tongmudu' l uriwa hamkke kapssida)
comrades us with together go let us
Comrades, let us go together

explanation:

The speaker speaks to the person addressed with respect.

- 3) When high requirements are expressed, the tone is loud and
strong at the end of the sentence.

for example:

평화를 옹호하자.

(phyo'ngwharu' l onghohaja)
peace -defend let us
Let us defend peace!

explanation:

This sentence has no meaning of courtesy.

4) When a recommendation or the request is expressed, the tone is relatively low and soft at the end of the sentence.

for example:

여기에서 이야기를 하자.
(yo'gieso' iyagiru' l haja)
this place in the talk do let us
Let us talk here!

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.

Text

길 물어보기 Asking the Way
(kil muro' bogi)



- 로 가는 길을 대주십시오. Please tell me the
 (ro kanu'n kiru'l taejusipssio) way to
 to... going way tell!

평양역으로 가는 길이 Which is the way to
 (pyo'ng-yang-yo'gu'ro kanu'n kiri Pyongyang Station?
 Pyongyang Station to going way
 어느것입니까?
 o'nu'go'simnikka)
 which is?

이것이 평양역으로 가는 길입니까? Is this the
 (igo'si pyo'ng-yang-yo'gu'ro kanu'n kirimnikka) way to
 this Pyongyang Station to going way is? Pyongyang
 Station?

이 거리는 어디로 갑니까? Where does this
 (i ko'rinu'n o'diro kamnikka) road lead to?
 this road which place to go?

어느 방향으로 가야 합니까? Which way should
 (o'nu' panghyang-u'ro kaya hamnikka) I go?
 which direction to go must?

나는 곧바로 가야 합니까? Should I go
 (nanu'n kotpparo kaya hamnikka) straight on?
 I straight go must?

나는 왼쪽으로 돌아야 합니까? Should I turn
 (nanu'n oenjjogu'ro toraya hamnikka) left?
 I the left to turn must?

당신은 그대로 가면 됩니다. Please going
 (tangsinu'n ku'daero kamy'o'n toemnida) straight on.
 you straight when go become

- 여기서 ...까지는 먼니까? Is far from here?

(yo'giso' ...kkajinu'n mo'mnikka)
here from ...to far is?

여기서 평양역까지 How far is it from here
(yo'giso' pyo'ng-yang-yo'kkaji to Pyongyang Station.
here from Pyongyang Station to
얼마나 먼니까?
o'lmana mo'mnikka)
how far is?

여기서 데략 1키로메터입니다. It is about
(yo'giso' taeryak hankhirometho'imnida) one kilo-
this place from about one kilometre is metre from
here.

- 여기는 어디입니까? Where are we now?
(yo'ginu'n o'diimnikka)
this place which place is?

이 거리이름은 무엇입니까? What is this street?
(i ko'riiru'mu'n muo'simnikka)
this street name what is?

이것은 무슨 집입니까? What is this building?
(igo'su'n musu'n jibimnikka)
this what building is?

동쪽 (tongjjok) east

서쪽 (so'jjok) west

남쪽 (namjjok) south

북쪽 (pukjjok) north

오른쪽 (oru'njjok) right

왼쪽 (oenjjok) left

구역 (kuyo'k) district

길 (kil) road

거리 (kori) street

상점거리 (sangjo'mgo'ri) shopping street

인도 (indo) pavement
네거리 (negori) crossroad
건널길 (ko'nnu'ngil) pedestrian crossing
다리 (tari) bridge
신호등 (sinhodu'ng) traffic signal
안내소 (annaeso) inquiry office
종합대학 (jonghap-daehak) university
단과대학 (tankkwadaehak) college
학교 (hakkyo) school
도서관 (toso'gwan) library
광장 (kwangjang) square
경기장 (kyo'nggijang) stadium
공원 (kong-wo'n) park
분수 (punsu) fountain
탑 (thap) tower
시장 (sijang) market
강 (kang) river
운하 (unha) canal

Lesson 45:

The Imperative Sentence

The imperative sentence means that the speaker makes the person addressed do a certain action.

for example:

곧 떠나시오.
(kot tto'nasio)
at once leave!
Leave at once!

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a person at the same rank.

1. The imperative sentence contains the following:

1) An order, instruction, prohibition or appeal is expressed.

for example:

자세.
(jage)
sleep!
Sleep!

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a person at the same rank.

자세 (jage) is derived from the verb 자다 (jada) sleep.

자 + 다
(ja da)

자 (ja) stem
다 (da) ending

자 + 게
(ja ge)

게 (ge) final imperative ending of the verb in the middle form of courtesy

2) Congratulation, a wish or a hope is expressed.

for example:

안녕히 가십시오.
(annyo'ng-i kasipssio)
well go!
Good-bye!

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior

3) A request, recommendation or permission is expressed.

for example:

그렇게 하시오.
(ku'ro'khe hasio)
so do!
Do so!

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a person at the same rank.

2. The characteristics of the imperative sentence

The final predicate of the imperative sentence is usually expressed in the imperative form.

for example:

빨리 가라*
(ppalli kara)
quickly go!
Go quickly!

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

* 가라 (kara) is derived from the verb 가다 (kada) go.
가 + 다

(ka da)

가 (ka) stem

다 (da) ending

가 + 라

(ka ra)

라 (ra) final imperative ending of the verb in the low form of courtesy

가라 (kara) is the imperative form of the verb 가다 (kada)

But in some cases the final predicate of the imperative sentence can be expressed in other forms.

1) In the form of **르것** (lkko't)

for example:

모두 모일것*

all gather!

All should gather!

explanation:

This sentence has no meaning of courtesy.

* 모일것 (moilkko't) is derived from the verb 모이다 (mo ida) gather.

모이 + 다

(moi da)

모이 (moi) stem

다 (da) ending

모이 + 르 + 것

(moi l kko't)

르 (l) attributive ending of the verb in its future tense

것 (kko't) incomplete noun

모일것 (after contracting 이 (i) and 르 (l))

(moilkko't)

The final predicate 모일것 (moilkko't) is in the form of 르것 (lkko't)

2) Without ending

for example:

빨리 빨리.
(ppalli ppalli)
quickly quickly
Hurry up!

explanation:

This sentence has no meaning of courtesy.
The final predicate 빨리 (ppalli) is without ending.

3) In the form of the instrumental of the noun

for example:

분대, 나를 따라 앞으로!
(pundae naru' l ttara aphu' ro)
squad me following forward!
Squad! Forward after me!

explanation:

This sentence has no meaning of courtesy.

* 앞 + 으 + 로
(aph u' ro)
앞 (aph) noun front
으 (u') link-vowel
로 (ro) instrumental ending

The final predicate 앞으로 (aphu'ro) is in the form of the instrumental of the noun 앞 (aph)

4) By attaching ㅅ (s) to the connecting form of the verb ㅅ (a) / ㅅ (o') / ㅅ (yo')

for example:

ㅅ!
(so' t)
stop!

Stop!

explanation:

셋 (so't) is derived from the verb 서다 (so'da) stop.

서 + 다
(so' da)

서 (so') stem
다 (da) ending

서 + 스
(so' t)

셋 (so't) (after contracting 서 (so') and 스 (s))

The final predicate 셋 (so't) is formed by attaching 스 (s) to the connecting form 서 (so') of the verb 서다 (so'da)

Text

택시 및 버스 Taxis and Buses
(thaekssi mit ppo'su')



- 택시정류소가 어디입니까? Where is the taxi stand?
(thaekssijo'ngryusoga o'diimnikka) stand?
the taxi stand which place is?

택시를 불러주십시오. Call a taxi, please!
(thaekssiru'l pullo'jusipssio)

a taxi call!

나를 ...까지 태워다주십시오. Please take me to ...!
(naru'l ...kkaji thaewo'dajusipssio)
me ...to carry

여기서 나를 좀 Please wait a moment for
(yo'giso' naru'l jom me here.)
here me a moment
기다려주십시오.
(kidaryo' jusipssio)
wait!

곧바로 가십시오. Go straight on, please!
(kotpparo kasipssio)
straight go on!

다음 교차점에서 오른쪽으로 Turn to the right
(tau'm kyochajo'meso' oru'njjogu'ro at the next
next crossing at the right to crossing!)
돌아주십시오.
(torajusipssio)
turn!

좀더 빨리 갑시다. Hurry up, please!
(jomdo' ppalli kapssida)
a little more fast go!

여기서 세워주십시오. Stop here, please!
(yo'giso' sewo' jusipssio)
here stop!

얼마 물면 됩니까? What is the fare?
(o'lma mulmyo'n toemnikka)
how much pay come to?

...으로 가는 버스정류소가 어디입니까? Where is

(...u'ro kanu'n ppo'su'jo'ngryusoga o'diimnikka) the bus
 ...to going bus stop which place is stop for
 ...?

여기서 몇 정류소 가면 How many stops is
 (yo'giso' myo't jo'ngryuso kamyo'n it from here?
 here from how many stops going when
 됩니까?
 toemnikka)
 be will

택시 (thaekssi) taxi
 시내버스 (sinaeppo'su') city bus
 시외버스 (sioeppo'su') long-distance bus
 무궤도전차 (mugwedojo'ncha) trolley bus
 전차 (jo'ncha) streetcar
 지하철도 (jihacho'ltto) underground railway
 버스정류소 (ppo'su'jo'ngryuso) bus stop

The Exclamatory Sentence

The exclamatory sentence expresses some kind of emotion or feeling.

for example:

오, 아름다운 김정일화!
(o aru'mdaun Kim Jong Il hwa)
oh beautiful Kimjongilia
Oh, beautiful Kimjongilia!

for example:

오, 조국의 바다여!
(o joguu'i padayo')
oh the fatherland of the sea
oh, the sea of the fatherland!

explanation:

This sentence has no meaning of courtesy.

1. The exclamatory sentence contains the following:

1) An emotion is expressed differently.

for example:

아, 동해가 보인다!
(a tonghaega poinda)
ah the East Sea is seen!
Ah, we see the East Sea!

The sentence which contains 만세 (manse) hurrah also belongs to the exclamatory sentence.

for example:

만세! Hurrah!

(manse)
hurrah!

explanation:

This sentence has no meaning of courtesy.

2) Feelings such as respect, pride, congratulations, conviction and determination are expressed.

for example:

우리의 평양은 참으로 웅장하구나*!
(uriu'i pyo'ng-yang-u'n chamu'ro unghanghaguna)
our Pyongyang truly magnificent!
Our Pyongyang is truly magnificent.

explanation:

This sentence has no meaning of courtesy.

* 웅장하구나 (unghanghaguna) is derived from the adjective 웅장하다 (unghanghada) magnificent.

웅장하 + 다

(unghangha da)

웅장하 (unghangha) stem

다 (da) ending

웅장하 구나

(unghangha guna)

구나 (guna) final declarative ending of the adjective
in the low form of courtesy

2. The characteristics of the exclamatory sentence

The exclamatory sentence has the emotional accent.

for example:

동무들! 백두산이 보입니다!
(tongmudu'l paektusani poimnida)
comrades! Mt. Paektu in sight is!
Comrades! Here is Mt. Paektu!

explanation:

The speaker speaks to the person addressed with respect.

In many cases the exclamatory word is in the exclamatory sentence, too.

for example:

오, 조국이어! 영원히 번영하여라*!
(o jogugiyō' yo'ng-wo'ni po'nyo'nghayō'ra)
oh fatherland! forever prosper!
Oh, fatherland! Prosper forever!

explanation:

This sentence has no meaning of courtesy.

- * 번영하여라 (po'nyo'nghayō'ra) is derived from the verb 번영하다 (po'nyo'nghada) prosper
- 번영하 + 다
(po'nyo'ngha da)
번영하 (po'nyo'ngha) stem
다 (da) ending
번영하 여라
(po'nyo'ngha yo'ra)
여라 (yo'ra) final imperative ending of the verb in the low form of courtesy

Text

시내구경 City Sightseeing (sinaegyung'ng)



- 관광지들을 좀 말해주십시오. Please tell me
(kwan-gwanjidu'ru' l jom malhaejusipssio) some tourist
tourist resorts some tell! resorts.

나는 만경대를 I want to visit
(nanu' n man-gyo'ngdaeru' l Mangyongdae.
| Mangyongdae
방문하였으면 합니다.
pangmunhayo' ssu' myo' n hamnida)

to visit

want

나는	주체사상탑을	보았으면	I want to see
(nanu'n	juchesasangthabu'l	poassu'myo'n	the Tower of
I the	Tower of Juche Idea	to see	Juche Idea.
	합니다.		
	hamnida)		
	want		

나는	개선문을	보았으면	I want to see
(nanu'n	kaeso'nmunu'l	poassu'myo'n	the Arch of
I	the Arch of Triumph	to see	Triumph.
	합니다.		
	hamnida)		
	want		

나는	국제친선전람관을		I want to
(nanu'n	kukjjechinso'n-jo'llamgwanu'l		visit the
I the	International Friendship Exhibition		International
	방문하였으면	합니다.	Friendship
	pangmunhayo'ssu'myo'n	hamnida)	Exhibition.
	to visit	want	

나는	김일성경기장으로		I want to go to
(nanu'n	Kim Il Sung gyo'ng-gijang-u'ro		Kim Il Sung
I	Kim Il Sung Stadium to		Stadium.
	가려고	합니다.	
	karyo'go	hamnida)	
	to go	want	

나는	인민대 학습당을		I want to see the
(nanu'n	imindaehakssu'pttang-u'l		Grand People's
I	the Grand People's Study House		Study House.
	보았으면	합니다.	
	poassu'myo'n	hamnida)	
	to see	want	

나는	평양산원을			I want to see the
(nanu'n	pyo'ng-yang-sanwo'nu'l			Pyongyang
the	Pyongyang Matherinity Hospital			Maternity
	보았으면	합니다.		Hospital
	poassu'myo'n	hamnida)		
	to see	want		

나는	서해갑문을			I want to see the West
(nanu'n	so'haegammunu'l			Sea Barrage.
	the West Sea Barrage			
	보았으면	합니다.		
	poassu'myo'n	hamnida)		
	to see	want		

나는	백두산으로	갔으면	합니다.	I want to
(nanu'n	paektusanu'ro	kassu'myo'n	hamnida)	go to Mt.
	Mt. Paektu to	to go	want	Paektu.

나는	금강산으로	갔으면	합니다.	I want to
(nanu'n	ku'mgangsantu'ro	kassu'myo'n	hamnida)	go to Mt.
	Mt. Kungang to	to go	want	Kungang.

영어로	된	안내서를	주십시오.	Can I have an
(yo'ng-o'ro	toen	annaeso'ru'l	jusipssio)	English
English	in	guidebook	give!	guidebook?

영어를	아는	안내원을		I want an
(yo'ng-o'ru'l	anu'n	annaewo'nu'l		English-speaking
English	knowing	guide		guide.
	붙여	주십시오.		
	puchyo'	jusipssio)		
	give!			

시내	관광	버스가	있습니까?	Is there any city
(sinaegwan-gwangppo'su'ga	itssu'mnikka)	sightseeing bus?		
city sightseeing bus	is there?			

<p>배스가 언제 떠납니까? (ppo'su'ga o'nje tto'namnikka) the bus when start?</p>	<p>When does the bus leave?</p>
<p>배스가 언제 돌아옵니까? (ppo'su'ga o'nje toraomnikka) the bus when get back?</p>	<p>When does the bus get back?</p>
<p>표값은 얼마입니까? (phyokkapsu'n o'lmainnika) ticket price how much is?</p>	<p>What's the fare?</p>
<p>이것은 무엇입니까? (igo'su'n muo'simnikka) this what is?</p>	<p>What is this?</p>
<p>저것은 무엇입니까? (jo'go'su'n muo'simnikka) that what is?</p>	<p>What is that?</p>
<p>여기서 사진을 찍어도 됩니까? (yo'giso' sajinu'l jjigo'do toemnikka) here a picture take may?</p>	<p>May I take a picture here?</p>
<p>저와 함께 사진을 찍읍시다. (jo'wa hamkke sajinu'l jjigu'pssida) me with together a picture take let's</p>	<p>Would you mind posing with me?</p>

Simple, Compound and Complex Sentences

Sentences are classified into simple, compound and complex sentences according to the structure.

The Simple Sentence

The simple sentence has only one declarative unit.

for example:

저는 기사입니다.
(jo'nu'n kisaimnida)
I an engineer am
I am an engineer

explanation:

The speaker speaks to the person addressed with respect.
There is only one declarative unit in the sentence 저는 기사입니다 (jo'nu'n kisaimnida)

The simple sentences are classified as follows:

1. The common simple sentence

The common simple sentence consists of the parts of sentence in agreement.

for example:

우리는 평양으로 갑니다.
(urinu'n pyo'ng-yang-u'ro kamnida)
we Pyongyang to go
We go to Pyongyang.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to the person addressed with respect.

우리는 (urinu'n) 평양으로 (phyo'ng-yang-u'ro) and 갑니다 (kamnida) are the parts of sentence in agreement.

2. The one-member sentence

The one-member sentence consists of one word.

for example:

당신은 갑니까?
(tangsину'n kamnikka)
you go?
Are you going?

예.
(ye)
yes
Yes.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to the person addressed with respect.
예 (ye) is the one-member sentence.

3. The sentence of denomination

This is a sentence in which the object, the phenomenon or state is denominated and affirmed.

for example:

평화를 위한 평양국제체육
(phyo'ngghwaru'l wihan phyo'ng-yang-gukjjecheyuk
peace for the Pyongyang International Sports
및 문화축전
mit munhwachukjjo'n)
and Cultural Festival

The Pyongyang International Sports and Cultural Festival for Peace

explanation:

This sentence has no meaning of courtesy.

4. The elliptical sentence

for example:

우리는 래일 밤차로 평양으로...
(urinu'n raeil pamcharo pyo'ng-yang-u'ro...)
we tomorrow night train by Pyongyang to...
to Pyongyang by night train tomorrow

explanation:

This sentence has no meaning of courtesy.

The Compound Sentence and Complex Sentence

The compound sentence and complex sentence have two or more declarative units in the sentence.

1. The compound sentence

The compound sentence consists of two or more coordinated simple sentences.

for example:

그는 어제 도착하고 저는 오늘
(ku'nu'n o'je tochakhago jo'nu'n onu'l
he yesterday arrived and I today
도착했습니다.
tochakhaetssu'mnida)
arrived

He arrived yesterday, and I arrived today.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior.

The declarative units, 그는 어제 도착하고 (ku'nu'n o'je to

chakhago) and 지는 오늘 도착했습니다 (jo'nu'n onu'l tochak haetsu'mnida) in the sentence 그는 이제 도착하고 지는 오늘 도착했습니다 (ku'nu'n o'je tochakhago jo'nu'n onu'l tochak haetsu'mnida) are connected to each other by the copulative connecting ending 고 (go) But they have the same qualification.

2. The complex sentence

The complex sentence consists of a main declarative unit and one or more subordinate declarative units.

for example:

래일 날씨가 좋으면 나는 떠나겠다.
 (raeil nalssiga jou'myo'n nanu'n tto'nagetta)
 tomorrow the weather good if I leave will
 If the weather is fine tomorrow, I will leave.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

The declarative units, 래일 날씨가 좋으면 (raeil nalssiga jou'myo'n) and 나는 떠나겠다 (nanu'n tto'nagetta) in the sentence 래일 날씨가 좋으면 나는 떠나겠다 (raeil nalssiga jou'myo'n nanu'n tto'nagetta) are connected to each other by the connecting ending 면 (myo'n)

The Order of the Principal Clause and the Subordinate Clause

In Korean the subordinate clause always lies before the principal clause.

for example:

래일 날씨가 좋으면 우리는 떠나겠습니다.
 (raeil nalssiga jou'myo'n urinu'n tto'nagetssu'mnida)
 tomorrow the weather good when we leave will
 When the weather is fine tomorrow, we will leave.

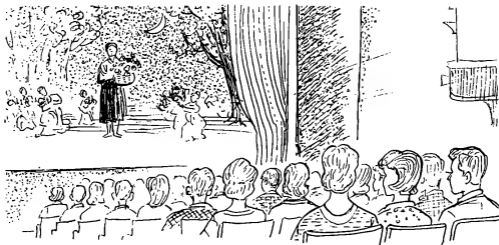
explanation:

The speaker speaks to a superior.

The subordinate clause 래일 날씨가 좋으면 (raeil nalssiga jou'myo'n) lies before the principal clause 우리는 떠나겠습니다 (urinu'n tto'nagetssu'mnida) in the sentence 래일 날씨가 좋으면 우리는 떠나겠습니다 (raeil nalssiga jou'myo'n urinu'n tto'nagetssu'mnida)

Text

극장 Theatre (ku' kjjang)



- 지금 무엇이 공연되고있습니까? What's on now?
 (jigu'm muo'si kong-yo'ndoeoitssu'mnikka)
 now what performing is?

지금 평양대극장에서 What's on now at
 (jigu'm pyo'ng-yang-daeku'kjjang-eso' the Pyongyang
 now the Pyongyang Grand Theatre in Grand Theatre?
 무엇이 공연되고있습니까?
 muo'si kong-yo'ndoeoitssu'mnikka)
 what performing is?

가극을 어데서 볼수 있습니까? Where can I
 [kagu'gu'l o'deso' polssu itssu'mnikka] see an opera?
 an opera where see can?

공연이 몇시에 시작됩니까? What time
 (kong-yo'ni myo'tssie sijakttoemnikka) does the
 the performance what time in begins? performan-
 ce begin?

공연이 몇시에 끝납니까? What time
 (kong-yo'ni myo'tssie ku'nnamnikka) does the
 the performance what time in ends? performance
 end?

몇시간 공연됩니까? How long does
 (myo't-sigan kongyo'ndoemnikka) it last?
 how long time performs?

나는 좋은 자리를 받았으면 합니다. I want a
 (nanu'n jou'n jariru'l padassu'myo'n hamnida) good
 I good seat to get want seat.

저의 자리까지 안내해 주십시오. Please show me to
 (jo'u'i jarikkaji annaehaejusipssio) my seat!
 my seat to lead!

휴식은 얼마동안입니까? How long is the
 (hyusigu'n o'lmadong-animnikka) interval?
 the interval how long is?

공연이 마음에 듭니까? Did you like
 (kong-yo'ni mau'me tu'mnikka) the performance?
 the performance the heart to like?

음악회가 마음에 듭니까? Did you like the
 (u'makhoega mau'me tu'mnikka) concert?
 the concert the heart to like?

영화가	마음에	들니까?	Did you like the
(yo'ngchwaga	mau'me	tu'mnikka)	film?
the film	the heart to	like?	

극장 (ku'kjjang) theatre

평양대극장 (pyo'ng-yang-daegu'kjjang) Pyongyang Grand Theatre

교예극장 (kyoyegu'kjjang) circus

영화관 (yo'ngchwagwan) cinema

공연순서 (kong-yo'nsunso') programme

공연 (kong-yo'n) play

음악회 (umakhoe) concert

가극 (kagu'k) opera

연극 (yo'n-gu'k) drama

영화 (yo'ngchwa) film

음악 (u'mak) music

민요 (minyo) folk song

고전음악 (kojo'nu'mak) classical music

경음악 (kyo'ng-u'mak) pop music

민족무용 (minjongmuyong) folk dance

바레무용 (paremuyong) ballet

교예 (kyoye) circus

Lesson 48:

Direct Speech

Direct speech conveys the original speaker's exact words.

for example:

<가자!> 고 그는 말하였다.
(kaja go ku'nu'n malhayo'tta)
"go let us!" he said
He said: "Let us go!"

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior
고 (go) is the copulative connecting ending.

The original speaker's words in direct speech are connected to the principal clause as follows:

1. The endings such as 고 (go) 라고 (rago) and 라 (ra) come after the original speaker's words.

for example:

<가자!> 고 그는 말하였다.
(kaja go ku'nu'n malhayo'tta)
"go let us!" he said
He said: "Let us go!"

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

2. The word such as 하고 (hago) and, 이렇게 (irokhe) so comes after the original speaker's words.

for example:

<가자!> 그는 이렇게 말하였다.

(kaja ku'nu'n iro'khe malhayo'tta)
"go let us!" he so said
He said: "Let us go!"

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

3. The original speaker's words are connected to the principal clause without any means.

for example:

<가자! > 그는 말하였다.
(kaja ku'nu'n malhayo'tta)
"go let us!" he said
He said: "Let us go!"

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

The Order of the Original Speaker's Word in Direct Speech

The original speaker's words can lie before the principal clause, in the middle of the principal clause or after the principal clause.

1. The original speaker's words come before the principal clause.

for example:

<너는 어디에 가니? > 라고 그는 나에게 물었다.
(no'nu'n o'die kani rago ku'nu'n na-ege muro'tta)
"you where go?" he me to asked
He asked me: "Where are you going?"

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

The original speaker's words <너는 어디에 가니?> (no' nu'n o'die kani) come before the principal clause 그는 나에게 물었다 (ku'nu'n na-ege muro'tta) in the sentence <너는 어디에 가니?> 라고 그는 나에게 물었다 (no'nu'n o'die kani rago ku'nu'n na-ege muro'tta)

2. The original speaker's words come in the middle of the principal clause.

for example:

그는 나에게 <너는 어디에 가니?> 라고 물었다.
 (ku'nu'n na-ege no'nu'n o'die kani rago muro'tta)
 he me to "you where go?" asked
 He asked me: "Where are you going?"

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.
 The original speaker's words <너는 어디에 가니?> (no' nu'n o'die kani) lie in the middle of the principal clause 그는 나에게 물었다 (ku'nu'n na-ege muro'tta) in the sentence 그는 나에게 <너는 어디에 가니?> 라고 물었다 (ku'nu'n na-ege no'nu'n o'die kani rago muro'tta)

3. The original speaker's words lie after the principal clause.

for example:

그는 나에게 물었다. <너는 어디에 가니?>
 (ku'nu'n na-ege muro'tta no'nu'n o'die kani)
 he me to asked "you where go?"
 He asked me: "Where are you going?"

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.
 The original speaker's words <너는 어디에 가니?> (no' nu'n o'die kani) lie after the principal clause 그는 나에게 물었다 (ku'nu'n na-ege muro'tta)

Indirect Speech

Indirect speech reports in one's own words what somebody has said.

for example:

그는 오겠다고* 말하였다.
(ku'nu'n ogettago malhayo'tta)
he come would that said
He said that he would come.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.

* 오겠다고 (ogettago) is derived from the verb 오다 (oda) come.

오 + 다
(o da)

오 (o) stem
다 (da) ending

오 + 겠 + 다 + 고
(o get ta go)

겠 (get) ending of the future tense

다 (ta) final declarative ending of the verb in the low form of courtesy

고 (go) copulative connecting ending

The Changing of Direct Speech into Indirect Speech

Direct speech is changed into indirect speech according to the following rules:

1. Person, time, place and direction of the direct speech are changed in conformity with the reporter's point of view.

for example:

○ Direct speech

그는 <저도*¹ 래일*² 도서관에
(ku'nu'n jo'do raeil toso'gwane
he " I also tomorrow the library to
가겠습니다*³> 라고 말하였다.
kagetssu'mnida rago malhayo'tta)
go will" said

He said: "I will also go to the library tomorrow.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

○ Indirect speech

그는 자기도*¹ 다음날*² 도서관에
(ku'nu'n jagido tau'mnal toso'gwane
he own also next day the library to
오겠다*³고 말하였다.
ogettago malhayo'tta)
come would that said

He said that he would also come to the library the next day.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

*¹저도 (jo'do) in direct speech is changed into 자기도 (jagido) in indirect speech.

*²래일 (raeil) in direct speech is changed into 다음날 (tau'mnal) in indirect speech.

*³가겠습니다 (kagetssu'mnida) in direct speech is changed into 오겠다 (ogetta) in indirect speech.

2. The different forms of courtesy in direct speech are changed into the low form of courtesy in indirect speech.

for example:

Direct speech

그는 <지도, 레일 도서관에
(ku'nu'n jo'do racil toso'gwane
he "I also tomorrow the library
가겠습니다.> 라고 말하였다.
kagetssu'mnida rago malhayo'tta)
to go will" said

He said: "I will also go to the library tomorrow.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

○ Indirect speech

그는 자기도 다음날 도서관에
(ku'nu'n jagido tau'mnal toso'gwane
he own also next day the library
오겠다고 말하였다.
ogettago malhayo'tta)
to come would that said

He said that he would also come to the library the next day.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

* 가겠습니다 (kagetssu'mnida) in direct speech is the most deferential form. 오겠다고 (ogetta) in indirect speech is the low form of courtesy.

3. The forms of address, exclamatory words and some other expressions in direct speech are changed into other expressions.

for example:

○ Direct speech

그는 <아*, 우리 조국은 얼마나
(ku'nu'n a uri jogugu'n o'lmana
he "ah our fatherland how

아름다운가! > 라고 말하였다.
 aru'mdaun-ga rago malhayo'tta)
 beautiful!" said

He said: "Ah, how beautiful our fatherland is!"

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

○ Indirect speech

그는 우리 조국은 참으로 아름답다고
 (ku'nu'n uri jogugu'n chamu'ro aru'mdapttago
 he our fatherland truly beautiful that
 말하였다.
 malhayo'tta)
 said

He said that our fatherland was truly beautiful.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.

* The exclamatory word 아 (a) in the direct speech is changed into the adverbial modifier 참으로 (chamu'ro) in the indirect speech.

for example:

○ Direct speech

그는 <박동무*, 모임이
 (ku'nu'n paktongmu moimi
 he "Pak comrade the meeting
 끝났습니까? > 라고 물었다.
 kku'nnatssu'mnikka rago muro'tta)
 finished" asked

He asked: "Comrade Pak, is the meeting over?"

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.

○ Indirect speech

그는 박동무에게* 모임이 끝났는가고
 (ku'nu'n pakttongmuege moimi kku'nnannu'n-gago
 he comrade Pak to the meeting finished whether
 물었다.
 muro'tta)
 asked
 He asked Comrade Pak whether the meeting was over

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

* 박동무 (pakttongmu) in direct speech is changed into 박동무에게 (pakttongmuege) in indirect speech.

4. The original speaker's words in more than one sentence in direct speech are changed into one quotation in indirect speech.

for example:

○ Direct speech

<늦었다. 빨리 가라*.> 고 그는 말하였다.
 (nu'jo'tta palli kara go ku'nu'n malhayo'tta)
 "late quickly go!" he said
 He said: "It is late. Hurry up!"

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

○ Indirect speech

늦었으니 빨리 가라고* 그는 말하였다.
 (nu'jo'ssu'ni ppalli karago ku'nu'n malhayo'tta)
 late as quickly go that -he said
 He said that I had to hurry up as it was late.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior

* The original speaker's words in two sentences, 늦었다 (nu'jo'tta) and 빨리 가라 (ppalli kara) in direct speech

are changed into one quotation phrase 늦었으니 빨리가라고 (nu'jo'ssu'ni ppalligarago) in indirect speech.

5. The quotation marks in direct speech are omitted in indirect speech. 하고 (hago) or 이렇게 (irokhe) which are used as means of connecting the original speaker's words and the principal clause are also omitted.

for example:

- Direct speech

〈비가 온다.〉 그는 이렇게 말하였다.
(piga onda ku'nu'n iro'khe malhayo'tta)
"rain comes" he so said
He said: "It's raining."

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.

- 그는 비가 온다고 말하였다.
(ku'nu'n piga ondago malhayo'tta)
he the rain came that said
He said that it was raining.

explanation:

The speaker speaks to an inferior.

The quotation marks in direct speech are omitted in indirect speech.

The word 이렇게 (iro'khe) in direct speech is omitted in indirect speech.

Text

물건사기 Shopping {mulgo' nsagi }



- 저와 함께 상점으로 가지 Will you go
{jo'wa hamkke sangjo'mu'ro kaji shopping with me?
me with together the shop to go
않겠습니까?
ankhetssu'mnikka)
not will?

갑시다
{kapssida)
go let's!

With pleasure.

무엇을 사겠습니까?
{muo'su'! sagetssu'mnikka)
what buy will?

What can I do for you?

- 나는 ...을 사고 싶습니다. I want to buy.
 (nanu'n ...u'l sagosipssu'mnida)
 I to buy want
- ...을 어디서 살수 있습니까? Where can I buy ...?
 (...u'l o'deso' salsu itssu'mnikka)
 where buy can?
- 어디서 모자와 신발을 살수 Where could I buy
 (o'deso' mojawa sinbaru'l salsu a hat and a pair
 where hat and shoes buy of shoes?
 있습니까?
 itssu'mnikka)
 can?
- 모자를 사겠습니까? Would you like to buy
 (mojaru'l sagetssu'mnikka) a hat?
 hat buy will?
- ...을 보여주십시오. Please show me
 (...u'l poyo'jusipssio)
 show!
- 다른것을 보여주십시오. Please show me
 (taru'n-go'su'l poyo'jusipssio) another one!
 another one show please!
- 나는 이것을 가지겠습니다. I will take this.
 (nanu'n igo'su'l kajigetssu'mnida)
 I this take will
- 얼마입니까? How much is that?
 (o'lmaimnikka)
 how much is?
- 이것은 얼마입니까? How much is this?
 (igo'su'n o'lmaimnikka)

this how much is?

저것은 얼마입니까? How much is that?
(jo'go'su'n o'lmaimnikka)
that how much is?

조영사전이 있습니까? Have you a
(joyo'ngsajo'ni itssu'mnikka) Korean-English
the Korean-English dictionary is there? dictionary?

조선지도가 있습니까? Have you a
(joso'njidoga itssu'mnikka) map of Korea?
Korean map is there?

이 책의 영문판이 Have you got the
(i chaegu'i yo'ngmunphani English edition
this book of the English edition of this book?
있습니까?
(itssu'mnikka)
is there?

예, 이것이 영문판입니다. Yes, this is an
(ye igo'si yo'ngmunphanimnida) English edition.
yes this an English edition is

- 그것을 보여주십시오. Please let me see it!
(ku'go'su'l poyo'jusipssio)
it show!

값은 얼마입니까? What's the price,
(kapsu'n o'lmaimnikka) please!
the price how much is?

한부 사겠습니다. I'll take a copy.
(hanbu sagetssu'mnida)
a copy buy will

이 시계를 고쳐주십시오. Please repair this
 (i sigyeru'l kocho'yusipssio) watch!
 this watch repair!

이 필름을 현상해주십시오. Develop this
 (i phillimu'l hyo'nsanghaejusipssio) film, please!
 this film develop!

언제면 됩니까? When will it be ready?
 (o'njemyo'n toemnikka)
 when is ready?

백화점 (paekhwajo'm) department store

기념품 (kinyo'mphum) souvenir

그림 (ku'rim) picture

신발 (sinbal) shoes

신발상점 (sinbalsangjo'm) shoe shop

시계 (sigye) watch

시계상점 (sigyesangjo'm) watch shop

책 (chaek) book

책방 (chaekppang) book shop

놀이감 (norikkam) toy

인형 (inhyo'ng) doll

치약 (chiyak) toothpaste

치솔 (chissol) toothbrush

면도칼 (myo'ndokhal) razor

빗 (pit) comb

세면수건 (semyo'nsugo'n) towel

손수건 (sonsugo'n) handkerchief

양복점 (yangbokjjo'm) tailor shop

넥타이 (nekthai) necktie

모자 (moja) hat

장갑 (janggal) gloves

긴양말 (kinyangmal) stockings

짧은양말 (jjalbu'nyangmal) socks

속내의 (songnaeu'i) underwear

사진용품상점 (sajinyongphumsangjo'm) camera shop

APPENDIX

Tables of Endings

TABLE OF THE ENDINGS OF THE CASE OF THE NOUN

number of the word to be declined case	singular	plural
nominative	께서 (kkeso') 가 / 이 (ga) (i)	께서 (kkeso') 이 (i)
accusative	를 (르) / 을 (ru'l) (l) (u'l)	을 (u'l)
genitive	의 (u'i)	의 (u'i)
dative	께 (kke) 에게 (ege) 에 (e)	께 (kke) 에게 (ege) 에 (e)
locative	에게서 (egeso') 에서 (eso')	에게서 (egeso') 에서 (eso')
instrumental	로 (ro)	로 (ro)
coordinative case	와 / 과 (wa) (gwa)	과 (gwa)
vocative	이시여 (isiyo') 여 / 이여 (yo') (iyo') 아 / 아 (ya) (a)	이시여 (isiyo') 이여 (iyo') 아 (a)

TABLE OF THE ENDINGS OF THE CASE
OF THE PERSONAL PRONOUN

number of the word to be declined case	singular	plural
nominative	가 [ga]	가 / 이 [ga] [i]
accusative	를 (은) [ru'l] [i]	를 (은) / 을 [ru'l] [i] [u'l]
genitive	의 [u'i]	의 [u'i]
dative	에게 [ege]	에게 [ege]
locative	에게서 [egeso']	에게서 [egeso']
instrumental	로 [ro]	로 [ro]
coordinative case	와 [wa]	와 / 과 [wa] [gwa]
vocative	여 [yo']	여 / 이여 [yo'] [iyo']

TABLE OF THE ENDINGS OF THE CASE OF
THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN
WHICH INDICATES PLACE

case \ number of the word to be declined	singular
nominative	가 [ga]
accusative	를 (ㄹ) [ru' l] [l]
genitive	의 [u' i]
dative	에 [e]
locative	에서 [eso']
instrumental	로 [ro]
coordinative case	와 [wa]
vocative	여, 야 [yo'] [ya]

TABLE OF THE ENDINGS WHICH ARE
USED AS CASE ENDINGS

case \ ending	ending which is used as the case ending
nominative	란 / 이란 (ran) (iran)
dative	더러, 한테 (do'ro') (hanthe)
coordinative case	랑 / 이랑 (rang) (irang) 하고 (hago)
others	보다, 저럼 (boda) (cho'ro'm) 마냥, 마다 (manyang) (mada)

TABLE OF THE FINAL DECLARATIVE ENDINGS

courtesy \ for	the most deferential form	middle form of courtesy	low form of courtesy
the verb, the adjective and the verbal form of the noun, pronoun or numeral	1) 받니다 (mnida) / 습니다 (su'mnida) 2) 답니다 (damnida)	1) 오 / 소 (o) (so) 2) 다오 (dao)	1) 다 (da) 단다 (danda) 2) 도다 (doda)

- 3) **넙디다**
[pttida]
/ **습디다**
[su'pttida]
- 4) **답디다**
[dapttida]

- 5) **아요** /
[ayo]
/ **어요**
[o'yo]
/ **여요**
[yo'yo]

- 3) **네**
[ne]
다네
[dane]
- 4) **데**
[de]
넙데
[ptte]
/ **습데**
[su'ptte]

- 5) **군**
[gun]
구려
[guryo']
구만
[guman]
더군
[do'gun]
더구만
[do'guman]

- 6) **지**
[ji]
- 7) **아** / **어**
[a] [o']
/ **여**
[yo']
- 8) **늘걸**
[mu'n-go'l]
면걸
[do'n-go'l]
르걸

- 아라**
[ara]
/ **어라**
[o'ra]
/ **여라**
[yo'ra]
- 3) **구나**
[guna]
더구나
[do'guna]
- 4) **노라**
[nora]
더라
[do'ra]

		(l'kko' l) 9) 는데 (nu'nde) 던데 (do'nde) 10) 더니 (do'ni) 더라니 (do'rani) 더라니까 (do'ranikka) 11) 거면 (go'do'n) 12) 리 (ri) 리라 (rira) 리다 (rida) 13) 다구야 (daguya)	
the adjective and the verbal form of the noun, pronoun or numeral		1) ㄴ 곁 (n-go'l) 2) ㄴ 데 (nde)	
the verb		1) 누만 (numan) 2) ㄴ 게 (l'kke) ㄴ 래 (l'lae)	1) 누나 (nuna) 2) ㄴ 라 (l'la) 3) 마 (ma)
the adjective		ㄴ 시고 (l'sigo)	

the verbal form of the noun, pronoun or numeral	1) 랍니다 [ramnida]	1) 요 [yo]	1) 라 [ra] 란다 [randa]
	2) 랍디다 [rapttida]	2) 라오 [rao]	2) 로다 [roda]
	3) 아요 [yayo]	3) 라네 [rane]	3) 로구나 [roguna]
		4) 로군 [rogun] 로구만 [roguman]	
		5) 아 [ya]	
		6) 라구야 [raguya]	

TABLE OF THE FINAL INTERROGATIVE ENDINGS

courtesy for	the most deferential form	middle form of courtesy	low form of courtesy
the verb, the adjective and the verbal form of the noun, pronoun or numeral	1) 받니까 / 습니까 [mnikka] / [su'mnikka] 2) 답니까 [damnikka]	1) 나 [na] 2) 는가 [nu'n-ga] 던가 [do'n-ga] 는가 [lga]	1) 느냐 [nu'-nya] 더냐 [do'-nya] 르소냐 [lso-nya] 2) 랴 [rya]

	3) ㅂ디까 / 습디까 (ptikka) (su'pttika) 4) 답디까 (dapttikka) 5) 리까 (rikka)	3) 다지 (daji) 4) 느지 (nu'nji) 먼지 (do'nji) 르지 (lji) 5) 르느지 (llu'nji)	3) 니 (ni)
the adjective and the verbal form of the noun, pronoun or numeral		1) ㄴ가 (n-ga) 2) ㄴ지 (nji)	냐 (nya)
the verbal form of the noun, pronoun or numeral	랍니까 (ramnikka) 랍디까 (raptikka)	라지 (raji)	

TABLE OF THE FINAL SUGGESTIVE
ENDINGS OF THE VERB

the most deferential form	middle form of courtesy	low form of courtesy
1) ㅂ시다 (pssida) 2) 자구요 (jaguyo) 자요 (jayo)	1) 세 (se) 2) ㅂ세 (psse) 3) 자구 (jagu)	1) 자 (ja) 2) 자꾸나 (jakkuna)

TABLE OF THE FINAL IMPERATIVE
ENDINGS OF THE VERB

the most deferential form	middle form of courtesy	low form of courtesy
1) 십시오 [sipssio] 세요 [seyo]	1) 시오 [sio]	1) 라 [ra]
2) 라구요 [raguyo] 라요 [rayo]	2) 게 [ge] 3) 구려 [guryo'] 라구 [ragu]	2) 아라 / 어라 / 여라 [ara] [o'ra] [yo'ra] 3) 려무나 [ryo'muna] 4) 렴, 려마 [ryo'm] [ryo'ma]

TABLE OF THE CONNECTING ENDINGS OF
THE VERB, ADJECTIVE OR VERBAL FORM
OF THE NOUN, PRONOUN OR NUMERAL

classification		connecting ending
coordinative	copulative	(1) 고 [go]
		(2) 며, 면서 [myo'] [myo'nso']
		(3) 고 뿐더러 [ppundo'ro']
		(4) 거니와 [go'niwa] 려니와 [ryo'niwa]

	adversative	<p>(1) 나, 도 {na} {doe}</p> <p>(2) 지만, 지마는, 건만 {jiman} {jimanu'n} {go'nman}</p> <p>건마는, 련만 {go'nmanu'n} {ryo'nman}</p> <p>련마는 {ryo'nmanu'n}</p> <p>(3) L 데, 는데, 면데 {nde} {nu'nde} {do'nde}</p> <p>(4) L 바, 는바 {nba} {nu'nba}</p>
	disjunctive	<p>(1) 나, 건, 든 {na} {go'n} {du'n}</p> <p>(2) 거나, 든지, 든가 {go'na} {du'nji} {du'nga}</p> <p>(3) 거니, 라 {go'ni} {lla}</p>
subordinative	condition	<p>(1) 면, 거든, 느리면 {myo'n} {go'du'n} {nu'ramyo'n}</p> <p>더라면, 라면, 자면 {do'ramyo'n} {llamyo'n} {jamyo'n}</p> <p>(2) 아도 / 어도 / 여도, 더라도 {ado} {o'do} {yo'do} {do'rado}</p> <p>(3) 라 말정, 라 지연정 {lmangjo'ng} {ljjio'njo'ng}</p> <p>라 지라도 {ljjirado}</p> <p>(4) 기로, 기로서니 {giro} {giroso'ni}</p> <p>(5) L 들, 면들 {ndu'l} {do'ndu'l}</p> <p>(6) 나마 {nama}</p> <p>(7) 아야 / 어야 / 여야</p>

	[aya] [o'ya] [yo'ya]
cause	(1) 므로 [mu'ro] (2) 니, 니까, 느라니 [ni] [nikka] [nu'rani] 느라니까 [nu'ranikka] (3) 더니 [do'ni] (4) 만큼, 부족, 는만큼 [nmankhu'm] [nju'k] [nu'nmankhu'm] 느니만큼, 먼만큼 [nu'nimankhu'm] [do'nmankhu'm] (5) 기에, 길래, 거늘 [gie] [gillae] [go'nu'l]
order	(1) 다, 다가 [da] [daga] (2) 자 [ja] (3) 고서 [goso']
method or means	아 / 어 / 여 [a] [o'] [yo']
purpose or intention	(1) 려, 려고, 자고 [ryo'] [ryo'go] [jago] 고저, 느라고 [gojo'] [nu'rago] (2) 러 [ro']
negation	지 [ji]

TABLE OF THE ATTRIBUTIVE
ENDINGS OF THE VERB

attributive ending of the verb	tense
ㄴ (nu'n)	present
ㄹ (n)	past
ㄷ (do'n)	past continuous
ㄹ (l)	future

TABLE OF THE ATTRIBUTIVE
ENDINGS OF THE ADJECTIVE

attributive ending of the adjective	tense
ㄴ (n)	present
ㄷ (do'n)	past continuous
ㄹ (l)	future

TABLE OF THE ATTRIBUTIVE ENDINGS OF
THE VERBAL FORM OF THE NOUN,
PRONOUN OR NUMERAL

attributive ending of the verbal form of the noun, pronoun or numeral	tense
ㄴ (n)	present
ㄷ (do'n)	past continuous
ㄹ (l)	future

TABLE OF THE ENDINGS OF THE
ADVERBIAL MODIFIER OF THE
VERB OR ADJECTIVE

ending of the adverbial modifier of the verb or adjective		
1.	게, (ge)	도록 (dorok)
2.	듯이, (du'ti)	듯이 (du'si)
3.	르수록 (lsurok)	

TABLE OF THE TENSE ENDINGS

tense name	present	past			future
tense ending	zero ending	았, (at)	었, (o't)	였 (yo't)	겠 (get)

TABLE OF THE ENDING OF RESPECT

ending of respect	시 (si)
-------------------	--------

TABLE OF THE ENDINGS OF THE VOICE

ending form	passive form	causative form
ending of the voice	이, 히, 기 (i) (hi) (gi) 리, 기우, 히우 (ri) (giu) (hiu) 리우, 이우 (riu) (iu)	이, 히, 기 (i) (hi) (gi) 리, 구, 추 (ri) (gu) (chu) 우, 기우, 히우 (u) (giu) (hiu) 리우, 이우 (riu) (iu) 으키, 이키 (u'khi) (ikhi)

TABLE OF THE EXCHANGING ENDINGS

ending \ for	verbal form	substantive
exchanging ending	이 (i)	ㅁ (m) 기 (gi)

TABLE OF THE AUXILIARY ENDINGS

meaning \ ending	auxiliary	ending
inclusion	도 (do)	also
	마저 (majo')	also
	조차 (jocha)	also
restriction	만 (man)	only
limitation	부터 (butho')	from
	까지 (kkaji)	to, till
indication	는 (ㄴ) / 은 (nu'n) (n) (u'n)	
emphasis	야 / 이야 (ya) (iya)	
concession	나 / 이나 (na) (ina)	
	나마 / 이나마 (nama) (inama)	
	라도 / 이라도 (rado) (irado)	
negation	커녕 (kho'nyo'ng)	

SUBJECT INDEX

	Part			
	1	2	3	4
• Absolute case	256			
• Adjective <i>아니다</i> [anida] <i>not</i>	120			
• Adverb	200			
• Adverbial modifier				56
• Adverbs of negation	134			
• Agreement of parts of sentence				99
• Alphabet	64			
• Appended modifier				81
• <i>Asking the way</i>				157
• <i>At the doctor's</i>				149
• <i>At the hairdresser's</i>				143
• <i>At the hotel</i>				93
• <i>At the post-office</i>				121
• Attaching of endings	157			
• Attribute				63
• Attributive form of the adjective			54	
• Attributive form of the verb			22	
• Attributive form of the verbal form of the noun, pronoun or numeral				101
• Auxiliary endings			27	
• Auxiliary endings			58	
• Change of sounds(<i>assimilation</i>)	194			
• Change of sounds(<i>contraction</i>)		71		
• Change of sounds(<i>insertion</i>)			11	
• Change of sounds(<i>omission</i>)			42	
• Change of sounds(<i>shut</i>)	236			
• Change of sounds(<i>strengthening</i>)	278			

	1	2	3	4
• Changing of direct speech into indirect speech				185
• <i>City sightseeing</i>				171
• Compound sentence and complex sentence				177
• Conjunctive				79
• Connecting form of the verb, adjective or verbal form of the noun, pronoun or numeral				176
• Consonants		63		
• Coordinative connecting endings				176
• Counting word			28	
• <i>Date, Four seasons, Days of the week</i>				51
• Declarative sentence				133
• Declension of the demonstrative pronoun			87	
• Declension of the interrogative pronoun(<i>Genitive, Locative</i>)				213
• Declension of the interrogative pronoun(<i>Instrumental, Coordinative case</i>)				254
• Declension of the interrogative pronoun(<i>Nominative, Accusative, Dative</i>)				138
• Declension of the noun in the plural(<i>Accusative, Dative</i>)				127
• Declension of the noun in the plural(<i>Genitive, Locative</i>)				206
• Declension of the noun in the plural (<i>Instrumental, Coordinative case, Vocative</i>)				246
• Declension of the noun in the plural (<i>Nominative</i>)				97
• Declension of the noun in the singular(<i>Accusative, Dative</i>)				124
• Declension of the noun in the singular(<i>Genitive, Locative</i>)				205
• Declension of the noun in the singular (<i>Instrumental, coordinative case, vocative</i>)				240
• Declension of the noun in the singular (<i>Nominative</i>)				96
• Declension of the personal pronoun				292

	1	2	3	4
• Declension of the personal pronoun(<i>Accusative, Dative</i>)				128
• Declension of the personal pronoun(<i>Genitive, Locative</i>)				208
• Declension of the personal pronoun (<i>Instrumental, Coordinative case</i>)				249
• Declension of the personal pronoun (<i>Nominative</i>)				98
• Demonstrative pronoun			81	
• Direct speech				182
• <i>Do you speak Korean</i>				31
• Endings which are used as case endings				103
• <i>Entry, Exit, Customs</i>				60
• Exchange of sounds (ㄷ [t] > ㄹ [r])				140
• Exchange of sounds (ㄷ [ru'] → ㄹㄹ [ll])				118
• Exchange of sounds (ㄷ [ru] → ㄹㄹ [rur])				174
• Exchange of sounds (ㅍ [p] → ㅇ [o] / 우 [u])				163
• Exchange of sounds (<i>disappearance of</i> ㄷ [l])				193
• Exchange of sounds (<i>disappearance of</i> ㅅ [s])				213
• Exchange of sounds (<i>disappearance of</i> ㅎ [h])				224
• Exchanging endings				121
• Exclamatory sentence				168
• Exclamatory word				75
• Expanded part of sentence				87
• Final declarative form of the adjective			13	
• Final declarative form of the verb				72
• Final declarative form of the verbal form of the noun, pronoun or numeral				72

	1	2	3	4
• Final form of the adjective		12		
• Final form of the verb		71		
• Final form of the verbal form of the noun, pronoun or numeral			71	
• Final imperative form of the verb		237		
• Final interrogative form of the adjective			44	
• Final interrogative form of the verb		117		
• Final interrogative form of the verbal form of the noun, pronoun or numeral			107	
• Final suggestive form of the verb		196		
• Form of address				72
• Form of the adverbial modifier of the verb or adjective			164	
• Forms of the adjective			245	
• Forms of the verb			237	
• Genitive of the personal pronoun		308		
• <i>Greetings</i>				15
• Imperative sentence				161
• <i>In a restaurant</i>				108
• Incomplete noun				133
• Indirect speech				185
• Infinitive form of the adjective		11		
• Infinitive of the verb		69		
• Interjection			56	
• Interrogative pronoun				122
• Interrogative pronoun (<i>which place, which time</i>)			136	
• Interrogative sentence				145
• Intonation of sentence			114	
• Kinds of sentences				133
• Korean alphabet table		65		
• Link-vowel			39	
• <i>Money exchange</i>				131
• Numerals		22		
• Object				41

	1	2	3	4
• <i>On the way to the city from the airport</i>				76
• Order of parts of sentence				115
• Order of parts of sentence				124
• Order of the original speaker's words in direct speech				183
• Order of the principal clause and the subordinate clause				178
• Pairs of endings			12	
• Parenthesis				73
• Parts of the sentence				12
• Person to be spoken about of the personal pronoun				303
• Personal pronoun				81
• Plural of the noun				96
• Predicate				20
• Pre-noun				131
• Pronunciation of consonants				29
• Pronunciation of consonants				46
• Pronunciation of vowels				13
• Pronunciation of vowels				20
• Quotation				49
• Respect and courtesy				45
• <i>Shopping</i>				191
• Simple, compound and complex sentences				175
• Simple sentence				175
• Stem and ending			103	
• Subject				33
• Subordinate connecting endings				195
• Subordinate connecting endings (continued from the lesson 25)				214
• Suggestive sentence				154
• Syllables				68
• Table of auxiliary endings				66
• Table of connecting endings of the verb, adjective or verbal form of the noun, pronoun or numeral				218

	1	2	3	4
• Table of endings of the voice				100
• Table of endings which are used as case endings				107
• Table of final declarative endings of the adjective				22
• Table of final declarative endings of the verb				81
• Table of final declarative endings of the verbal form of the noun, pronoun or numeral				81
• Table of final imperative endings of the verb				239
• Table of final interrogative endings of the adjective				56
• Table of final interrogative endings of the verb				124
• Table of final interrogative endings of the verbal form of the noun, pronoun or numeral				119
• Table of final suggestive endings of the verb				199
• Table of interrogative pronouns				128
• Table of the attributive endings of the adjective				57
• Table of the attributive endings of the verb				27
• Table of the attributive endings of the verbal form of the noun, pronoun or numeral				103
• Table of the declension of a word in the plural to which a sense of respect is given				286
• Table of the declension of a word in the plural which indicates an animate being				287
• Table of the declension of a word in the plural which indicates an inanimate being				289
• Table of the declension of a word in the singular to which a sense of respect is given				279
• Table of the declension of a word in the singular which ends in a consonant				283

	1	2	3	4
• Table of the declension of a word in the singular which ends in a vowel				280
• Table of the declension of the interrogative pronoun				311
• Table of the demonstrative pronouns			86	
• Table of the ending of respect				54
• Table of the endings of the adverbial modifier of the verb or adjective				168
• Table of the endings of the case of the noun				291
• Table of the endings of the case of the demonstrative pronoun which indicates place				94
• Table of the endings of the case of the personal pronoun				310
• Table of the exchanging endings				131
• Table of the tense endings				21
• Tables of endings				195
• <i>Taxis and buses</i>				165
• Tenses				14
• Tenses				43
• Tenses				90
• Tenses				120
• <i>Theatre</i>				179
• <i>Time</i>				46
• <i>Travelling by air</i>				68
• <i>Travelling by train</i>				82
• Verbal forms of the noun, pronoun or numeral				249
• Vocal harmony				82
• Voice				93
• Vowels				27
• <i>Weather</i>				38
• Word order				102
• Word order				150
• Word order				215
• Word order				258

	1	2	3	4
• Word order				32
• Word order				57
• Word order				94
• Word order				128
• Word order				30
• Word order				66
• Word order				107
• Word order				135
• Word order				168
• Word order				184
• Word order				203
• Word order				219
• Writing of the consonants				63
• Writing of the vowels				28
• Writing of words				67
• Yes, No				140
• 당신 (tangsin) you				300

VOCABULARY

Abbreviation

a	adjective
ad	adverb
ad fo	adverbial form
att fo	attributive form
aux end	auxiliary ending
causat v	causative verb
con fo	connecting form
dat	dative
end	ending
gen	genitive
imp fo	imperative form
incomp n	incomplete noun
inst	instrumental
int	interjection
loc	locative
n	noun
num	numeral
pass	passive
pl	plural
pre-n	pre-noun
pron	pronoun
sing	singular
v	verb
vi	intransitive verb
vt	transitive verb

Korean-English Vocabulary

ㄱ [k]

가극 (kagu'k) n opera
가늘다 (kanu'da) a thin

가능성 (kanu'ngso'ng) n possibility
 가다 (kada) vi go
 가두배추 (kadubaechu) n cabbage
 가득하다 (kadu'khada) a full
 가령 (karyo'ng) ad if
 가르치다 (karu'chida) vt teach
 가르침 (karu'chim) a teaching
 가방 (kabang) n bag
 가볍다 (kabyo'ptta) a light
 가수 (kasu) n singer
 가슴 (kasu'm) n breast
 가장 (kajang) ad most
 가져다주다 (kajyo'dajuda) vt bring
 가져오다 (kajyo'oda) vt bring;fetch
 가족 (kajok) n family
 가지 (kaji) n branch
 가지다 (kajida) vt have
 가제 (kaje) n gauze
 가치담배 (kachidambae) n cigarette
 가책 (kachaek) n remorse
 가까이 (kakkai) ad near
 가을 (kau'l) n autumn
 각서 (kaksso') n note
 각서교환 (kaksso'gyohwan) n exchange of notes
 간고하다 (kan-gohada) a arduous
 간장 (kanjang) n soy
 간판 (kanphan) n sign
 간호원 (kanhowo'n) n nurse
 간이식당 (kanisikttang) n snack bar
 갈다 (kalda) vt till
 갈라지다 (kallajida) vi divide
 갈림길 (kallimkkil) n forked road
 감기 (kamgi) n cold
 감기들다 (kamgidu'lda) phrase catch cold
 감다 (kamtta) vt wind
 감사 (kamsa) n thank
 감탄하다 (kamthanhada) vi admire

값 [kap] n price
 강 [kang] n river
 감뎡이 [kangnaeng-i] n maize
 강령 [kangryo'ng] n programme
 강물 [kangmul] n water of river
 강좌 [kangjwa] n chair (of a university)
 강철 [kangcho'1] n steel
 강토 [kangtho] n territory
 강연 [kang-yo'n] n lecture
 같다 [katta] a same
 같이 [kachi] ad as
 거기 [ko'gi] pron that place
 거기에 [ko'gie] pron dat there
 거대하다 [ko'daehada] a great
 거리 [ko'ri] n street
 거절하다 [ko'jo'lhada] vt refuse
 거주지 [ko'juji] n place of residence
 거주하다 [ko'juhada] vt live
 거의 [ko'u'i] ad almost
 건강 [ko'n-gang] n health
 건강하다 [ko'n-ganghada] a healthy
 건너가는곳 [ko'nno'ganu'n-got] n crossing
 건너다 [konnu'da] vi, vt cross
 건너길 [ku'nnu'mkkil] n crosswalk
 건설 [ko'nso'1] n construction
 건설되다 [ko'nso'ldoeda] vi be built
 건설하다 [ko'nso'lhada] vt build
 걸다 [ko'tta] vi walk
 걸다 [ko'lda] vt hang
 걸리다 [ko'1lida] vi take, need
 결삼 [ko'1ssang] n chair
 검다 [ko'mtta] a black
 것 [ko't] incomp n thing
 겨우 [kyo'u] ad barely, hardly
 겨울 [kyo'ul] n winter
 견학 [kyo'nhak] n observation study
 견해 [kyo'nhae] n view

결과 (kyo'lgwa) n result
 결심하다 (kyo'lsimhada) vi, vt determine
 결정적 (kyo'ljjongjo'k) n decisive
 결정하다 (kyo'ljjo'nghada) vt decide
 결코 (kyo'lkho) ad never
 결합 (kyo'lhap) n combination
 겸 (kyo'm) ad concurrently
 겸손하다 (kyo'msonhada) a modest
 경공업 (kyo'ng-gong-op) n light industry
 경기장 (kyo'ng-gijang) n stadium
 경제 (kyo'ngje) n economy
 경제적 (kyo'ngjejo'k) n economic
 경축하다 (kyo'ngchukhada) vt congratulate
 경치 (kyo'ngchi) n scenery
 경험 (kyo'nggho'm) n experience
 경음악 (kyo'ng-u'mak) n pop music
 경애하다 (kyo'ng-aehada) vi, vt respect
 겪다 (kyo'ktta) vt experience
 고기 (kogi) n meat
 고귀하다 (kogwihada) a precious
 고동지다 (kodongchida) vi pulsate
 고르다 (koru'da) vt assort
 고맙다 (komapta) a thankful
 고상하다 (kosanghada) a lofty
 고전음악 (kojo'nu'mak) n classical music
 고치다 (kochida) vt repair
 고향 (kohyang) n native place
 고요하다 (koyohada) a still
 곧 (kot) ad immediately; namely
 곧다 (kotta) a straight
 곧바로 (kotpparo) ad straight
 골 (kol) n valley
 골동품 (kolttongphum) n curio
 골짜기 (koljjagi) n valley
 곱다 (koptta) a beautiful
 곳 (kot) n place
 공 (kong) n ball

공기 (kong-gi) n air
 공개적 (kong-gaejo'k) n open
 공민 (kongmin) n citizen
 공부 (kongbu) n study
 공부하다 (kongbuhada) vt study
 공산주의 (kongsanjuu'i) n communism
 공식적 (kongsikjjo'k) n official
 공장 (kongjang) n factory
 공장대학 (kongjangdaehak) n university-level factory college
 공장대학생 (kongjangdaehakssaeng) n student at a university-
 -level factory college
 공포 (kongpho) n fear
 공화국 (kongwaguk) n republic
 공업 (kong-o'p) n industry
 공업국가 (kong-o'p-gukka) n industrial state
 공업화 (kong-o'phwa) n industrialization
 공연 (kong-yo'n) n performance
 공연순서 (kong-yo'nsunso') n programme
 공연하다 (kong-yo'nhada) vt perform
 공원 (kong-wo'n) n park
 교과서 (kyogwaso') n textbook
 교시 (kyosi) n instruction, teaching
 교실 (kyosil) n classroom
 교장 (kyojang) n principal
 교조주의 (kyojojuu'i) n dogmatism
 교름 (kyothong) n communication
 교훈 (kyohun) n lesson
 교환 (kyohwan) n exchange
 교환수 (kyohwansu) n telephone operator
 교환하다 (kyohwanhada) vt exchange
 교양 (kyoyang) n education
 교양자 (kyoyangja) n educator
 교양하다 (kyoyanghada) vt educate
 교육 (kyoyuk) n education
 교육하다 (kyoyukhada) vt educate
 교육학 (kyoyukhak) n pedagogy
 교예 (kyoye) n circus

교예극장 (kyoyegu'kjjang) n circus
 교원 (kyowo'n) n teacher
 구 (ku) num nine
 구강과 의사 (kugang-kkwau'isa) n dentist
 구경 (kugyo'ng) n sightseeing
 구경하다 (kugyo'nghada) vt see
 구라파 (kurapa) n Europe
 구라파 음식 (kurapau'msik) n European food
 구락부 (kurakppu) n club(house)
 구름 (kuru'm) n cloud
 구별하다 (kubyo'lhada) vt distinguish
 구십 (kusip) num ninety
 구호 (kuho) n slogan
 구월 (kuwo'l) n September
 국 (kuk) n soup
 국가 (kukka) n state, country
 국기 (kukki) n national flag
 국방 (kukppang) n national defence
 국수 (kukssu) n noodle
 국적 (kukjjo'k) n nationality
 국제적 (kukjjejo'k) n international
 국제주의 (kukjjejuu'i) n internationalism
 국제주의적 (kukjjejuu'ijo'k) n international
 국제친선전람관 (kukjjechinso'n-jo'llamgwan) n International
 Friendship Exhibition
 국제우편국 (kukjje-upyo'n-guk) n International Post Office
 군 (kun) n county
 군관 (kun-gwan) n officer
 군대 (kundae) n army
 군사적 (kunsajo'k) n military
 군중 (kunjung) n masses
 군중대회 (kunjungdaehoe) n mass meeting
 군빵 (kunppang) n toast
 군인 (kunin) n army man
 굳게 (kutkke) a ad fo firmly
 굳다 (kutta) a hard, firm
 굴 (kul) n oyster

굴다 (kulda) vi roll
 굴복하다 (kulbokhada) vi submit
 굴하다 (kulhada) vi submit
 굵다 (kuktta) a thick
 궁전 (kungjo'n) n palace
 규율 (kyuyul) n discipline
 규정 (kyujo'ng) n rules
 귤 (kyul) n orange
 그 (ku') pron he; that
 그것 (ku'go't) incomp n with pron it, that
 그 여자 (ku'nyo'ja) n with pron she, that woman
 그들 (ku'du'l) pron they
 그대 (ku'dae) pron you
 그러나 (ku'ro'na) ad but
 그러니까 (ku'ro'nikka) a con fo therefore
 그런데 (kuro'nde) a con fo but
 그렇게 (ku'ro'khe) a ad fo so
 그렇다 (ku'ro'tha) a so
 그렇지만 (ku'ro'chiman) a con fo but
 그리고 (ku'rigo) v con fo and
 그림 (ku'rim) n picture
 그림책 (ku'rimchaek) n picture book
 그림엽서 (ku'rimyo'psso') n picture postcard
 그저께 (ku'jo'kke) n the day before yesterday
 그뿐아니라 (ku'ppunanira) phrase besides
 극장 (ku'kjjang) n theatre
 근로자 (ku'lloja) n working people
 근본 (ku'nbon) n foundation
 글 (ku'l) n letter; sentence
 글자 (ku'ljja) n letter
 글씨 (ku'lsi) n handwriting
 글썄 (ku'lsse) int perhaps
 금 (ku'm) n gold
 금강산 (ku'mgangsán) n Mt. Kumgang
 금요일 (ku'myoil) n Friday
 급행열차 (ku'phaengryo'lcha) n express
 기계 (kigye) n machine

기계화하다 (kigyehwahada) vt mechanize
 기관 (kigwan) n organ
 기념 (kinyo'm) n commemoration
 기념관 (kinyo'mgwan) n memorial house
 기념비 (kinyo'mbi) n monument
 기념품 (kinyo'mphum) n souvenir
 기능 (kinu'ng) n function
 기다 (kida) vi crawl
 기다리다 (kidarida) vt wait
 기다림칸 (kidarimkhan) n waiting room
 기록 (kirok) n record
 기름 (kiru'm) n oil
 기발 (kippal) n flag
 기본 (kibon) n basis
 기사 (kisa) n engineer; article
 기술 (kisul) n technique
 기술자 (kisuljja) n technician
 기술혁명 (kisulhyo'ngmyo'ng) n technical revolution
 기자 (kija) n journalist
 기적 (kijo'k) n wonder
 기지 (kiji) n base
 기차 (kicha) n train
 기초 (kicho) n foundation, basis
 기차 (kichi) n flag
 기침 (kichim) n cough
 기침하다 (kichimhada) vi cough
 기후 (kihu) n climate
 기꺼이 (kikko'i) ad with pleasure
 기쁘다 (kippu'da) a joyful; glad
 기쁨 (kippu'm) n joy
 기어이 (kio'i) ad at any cost
 기업소 (kio'pssso) n enterprise
 기원 (kiwo'n) n era
 긴양말 (kinyangmal) n stockings
 길 (kil) n road
 길다 (kilda) a long
 길이 (kiri) n length

김 (kim) n steam
 깊다 (kiptta) a deep
 깊이¹ (kiphi) n depth
 깊이² (kiphi) ad deeply
 개¹ (kae) incomp n piece
 개² (kae) n dog
 개다 (kaeda) vi clear up
 개선문 (kaeso'nmun) n Arch of Triumph
 개이다 (kaeida) vi clear up
 개인 (kaein) n individual
 개인용품 (kaeinyongphum) n personal effects
 계급 (kyegu'p) n class
 계단 (kyedan) n stairs
 계단식승강기 (kyedansik-su'ng-gang-gi) n escalator
 계산대 (kyesandae) n counter
 계산서 (kyesanso') n account, bill
 계산하다 (kyesanhada) vt count
 계속 (kyesok) n continuation
 계속하다 (kyesokhada) vt continue
 계승자 (kyesu'ngja) n successor
 계시다 (kyesida) vi there be, be (in the meaning of respect)
 계절 (kyejo'1) n season
 계획 (kyehoek) n plan
 계약 (kyeyak) n contract
 굉장하다 (koengjanghada) a magnificent
 귀 (kwi) n ear
 귀국 (kwiguk) n repatriation
 귀중품 (kwijungphum) n jewelry
 귀중하다 (kwijunghada) a precious
 귀엽다 (kwiyo'ptta) a precious
 과수원 (kwasuwo'n) n orchard
 과자 (kwaja) n cake
 과학 (kwahak) n science
 과학자 (kwahakjja) n scientist
 과학원 (kwahagwo'n) n academy of sciences
 과업 (kwao'p) n task
 과일 (kwail) n fruit

과일즙 (kwailju'p) n fruit juice
 과일청량음료 (kwail-chongryang-u'mryo) n sherbet
 관개 (kwan-gae) n irrigation
 관계 (kwan-gye) n relation
 관광객 (kwan-gwang-gaek) n tourist
 관광지 (kwan-gwangji) n tourist resort
 관광안내소 (kwan-gwang-annaeso) n tourist information office
 관람자 (kwallamja) n spectator
 관리위원회 (kwalliwiwo'nhoe) n management board
 관세 (kwanse) n customs
 관찰하다 (kwanchalhada) vt observe
 관하여 (kwanhayo') v con fo about
 광고 (kwang-go) n announcement
 광부 (kwangbu) n miner
 광산 (kwangsan) n mine
 광장 (kwangjang) n square
 권 (kwo'n) n book
 권리 (kwo'lli) n right
 권위 (kwonwi) n authority

L (n)

나 (na) pron I
 나가는곳 (naganu'n-got) n exit
 나가다 (nagada) vi go (out)
 나누다 (nanuda) vt divide
 나라 (nara) n country
 나르다 (naru'da) vt carry
 나무 (namu) n tree
 나타나다 (nathanada) vi appear
 나팔 (naphal) n trumpet
 나쁘다 (nappu'da) a bad
 나아가다 (naagada) vi advance
 나이 (nai) n age
 난곳 (nan-got) n birthplace
 난날 (nannal) n date of birth

날 [nal] n day
 날다 [nalda] vi fly
 날리다¹ [nallida] causat v let fly
 날리다² [nallida] pass be flown
 날자 [naljja] n date
 날씨 [nalssi] n weather
 남 [nam] n another person
 남다 [namtta] vi remain
 남새 [namsae] n vegetables
 남자 [namja] n man, male
 남편 [namphyo'n] n husband
 남학생 [namhakssaeng] n schoolboy
 남(쪽) [nam(jjok)] n south
 낫다¹ [natta] vi recover
 낫다² [natta] a better
 낮 [nat] n daytime; midday
 낮다 [natta] a low
 낮차 [nalcha] n day train
 너 [no'] pron you
 너희 [no'hu'i] pron you
 널리 [no'lli] ad widely
 넓게 [no'lkke] a ad fo widely
 넓다 [no'ptta] a wide
 넘겨주다 [no'mgyo'juda] vt hand over
 넘쳐수행하다 [no'mchyo'suhaenghada] v with con fo overfulfil
 넘치다 [no'mchida] vi overflow
 넘적다리 [no'pjjo'k-dari] n thigh
 여자수 [nyo'gasu] n songstress
 여성 [nyo'so'ng] n woman
 여자 [nyo'ja] n woman, female
 여자점대원 [nyo'jajo'pttaewo'n] n waitress, stewardess
 여자음악가 [nyo'jau'makka] n woman musician
 여학생 [nyo'hakssaeng] n schoolgirl
 년 [nyo'n] n year
 연간 [nyo'n-gan] n year
 연간계획 [nyo'n-gan-gyehoek] n annual plan
 념원하다 [nyo'mwo'nhada] vt wish

노랗다 (noratha) a yellow
 노래 (noraē) n song
 녹다 (noktta) vi melt
 논 (non) n rice-field
 놀다 (nolda) vi play
 놀음 (noru'm) n play
 놀이감 (norikkam) n toy
 놌 (nom) n rogue
 농민 (nongmin) n farmer
 농장 (nongjang) n farm
 농촌 (nongchon) n village
 농촌경리 (nongchon-gyo'ngri) n rural economy
 농업 (nong-o'p) n agriculture
 높다 (noptta) a high
 높이 (nophi) ad high
 높이다 (nophida) vt elevate, heighten
 놓다 (notha) vt put, lay
 누구 (nugu) pron who
 누나 (nuna) n sister
 누르다 (nuru'da) a yellow
 누리다 (nurida) vt enjoy
 누이 (nui) n sister
 눅다 (nuktta) a cheap
 눈¹ (nun) n eye
 눈² (nun) n snow
 눈물 (nunmul) n tear
 눈보라 (nunbora) n snowstorm
 눈부시다 (nunbusida) a dazzling
 눈썹 (nunso'p) n eyebrow
 눕다 (nuptta) vi lie
 눕히다 (nuphida) causat v lay
 뉴대 (nyudae) n bond
 느끼다 (nu'kkida) vt feel
 늘 (nu'l) ad always
 늙다 (nu'ktta) vi grow old
 늦다 (nu'tta) a late
 님 (nim) suffix Mr Mrs.

내 (nae) pron I; my
 내과의사 (naekkwau'isa) n physician
 내리다 (naerida) vi get down
 내쫓다 (naejjolta) vt drive out
 네¹ (ne) pron you; your
 네² (ne) num four
 네거리 (nego'ri) n crossroad
 네번째 (nebo'njjae) num fourth
 넥타이 (neklhai) n necktie
 넷 (net) num four
 넷째 (netjjae) num fourth

ㄷ [t]

다 (ta) ad all
 다그치다 (tagu'chida) t hasten
 다르다 (taru'da) a different
 다리¹ (tari) n leg
 다리² (tari) n bridge
 다리다 (tarida) vt iron
 다만 (taman) ad only
 다섯 (taso't) num five
 다섯(번)째 (taso't(ppon)jjae) num fifth
 다시 (tasi) ad again
 다지다 (tajida) vt harden;strengthen;confirm
 다음 (tau'm) n next
 단 (tan) pre-n only
 단결 (tan-gyo'l) n solidarity
 단계 (tan-gye) n stage
 단련 (tallyo'n) n training
 단어 (tano') n word
 닫다 (tatta) vt shut
 달¹ (tal) n moon
 달² (tal) n month
 달다 (talda) a sweet
 달력 (tallyo'k) n calendar

달리 (talli) ad differently
 달리기 (talligi) n run
 달리기선수 (talligiso'nsu) n runner
 달리다 (tallida) vi run
 달성하다 (talsso'nghada) vt achieve, attain
 닭 (tak) n hen
 닭고기 (takkogi) n chicken
 달걀 (talgal) n egg
 담배 (tambae) n cigarette
 담화 (tamhwa) n talk
 답례 (tamrye) n return salute
 답례방문 (tamryebangmun) n return visit
 답전 (tapjjo'n) n reply telegram
 당 (tang) n party
 당대회 (tangdaehoe) n party congress
 당신 (tangsın) n you
 당하다 (tanghada) vt suffer
 닿다 (tatha) vi reach
 닦다 (taktta) vt wipe
 더 (to') ad more
 더럽다 (to'ro'ptta) a dirty
 더럽히다 (to'ro'phida) vt soil
 더욱 (to'uk) ad more
 덜 (to'l) ad less
 덮다 (to'ptta) vt cover
 도 (to) n province
 도덕 (todo'k) n morals, morality
 도덕적 (todo'kjjjo'k) n moral
 도대체 (todaeche) ad on earth
 도마도 (tomado) n tomato
 도무지 (tomuji) ad quite
 도서관 (toso'gwan) n library
 도시 (tosi) n city
 도착 (tochak) n arrival
 도착하다 (tochakhada) vi arrive
 도끼 (tokki) n ax
 독립 (tongrip) n independence

독재 [tokjjae] n dictatorship
 독창 [tokchang] n solo
 돈 [ton] n money
 돈바꾸기 [tonbakkugi] n money exchange
 돈받느곳 [tonbannu'n-got] n cash-desk
 돌다 [tolda] vi turn
 돌려주다 [tollyo'juda] vt give back
 돌진하다 [toljjinhada] vi rush
 돌아가다 [toragada] vi, vt go back
 돌아오다 [toraoda] vi, vt come back
 톨 [tol] n anniversary
 톨다 [toptta] vt help
 동무 [tongmu] n comrade
 동물 [tongmul] n animal
 동물원 [tongmurwo'n] n zoo
 동맹 [tongmaeng] n alliance
 동상 [tongsang] n statue
 동시 [tongsi] n same time
 동지 [tongji] n comrade
 동트다 [tong thu'da] phrase dawn
 동(쪽) [tong(jjok)] n east
 동안 [tong-an] n time
 동요 [tongyo] n vacillation
 돛대 [tottae] n mast
 두 [tu] num two
 두려워하다 [turyo'wo'hada] vt fear
 두번째 [tubo'njjae] num second
 둘 [tul] num two
 둘째 [tuljjae] num second
 둥글다 [tung-gu'lda] a round
 둥지 [tungji] n nest
 드리다 [tu'rida] vt give (in the meaning of respect)
 드물다 [tu'mulda] a seldom
 듣다 [tu'tta] vt hear
 들 [tu'l] n field
 들다¹ [tu'lda] vi come in
 들다² [tu'lda] vt take

틀리다 (tu'llida) vi drop in
 들어가는곳 (tu'ro'ganu'n-got) n entrance
 들어서다 (tu'ro'so'da) vi step in
 들어오다 (tu'ro'oda) vi come in
 등 (tu'ng) n back
 등기편지 (tu'ng-gipyo'nji) n registered letter
 등대 (tu'ngdae) n lighthouse
 등록장 (tu'ngrokjjang) n hotel register
 대¹ (tae) n generation
 대² (tae) incomp n piece
 대³ (tae) prefix large, big
 대극장 (taegu'kjjang) n grand theatre
 대낮 (taenat) n broad daylight
 대다 (taeda) vt make an call
 대단히 (taedani) ad very
 대답하다 (taedamhada) a bold
 대답 (taedap) n answer
 대답하다 (taedaphada) vi answer
 대동강 (taedong-gang) n Taedong River
 대동문 (taedongmun) n Taedong Gate
 대대적 (taedaejo'k) n large-scale
 대략 (taeryak) n about, approximately
 대로 (taero) incomp n "as"
 대리인 (taeriin) n deputy
 대문 (taemun) n front gate
 대사 (taesa) n ambassador
 대사관 (taesagwan) n embassy
 대성산혁명렬사릉 (taeso'ngsan-hyo'ngmyo'ng-ryo'Issanu'ng)
 n Taesongsan Revolutionary Martyrs' Cemetery
 대자연 (taejayo'n) n great nature
 대접하다 (taejo'phada) vt entertain, serve
 대주다 (taejuda) vt show
 대중 (taejung) n masses
 대통령 (taethongryo'ng) n president
 대포 (taepo) n gun
 대표 (taephyo) n delegate
 대표단 (taephyodan) n delegation

대표단단장 [taephyodandanjang] n head of a delegation
 대풍 [taephung] n rich harvest
 대하다 [taehada] vt confront
 대하여 [taehayo'] v con fo for
 대학 [taehak] n university, college
 대학생 [taehakssaeng] n student
 대외무역 [taeomuyo'k] n foreign trade
 대외적 [taeoejo'k] n foreign
 대의원 [taeu'iwon] n deputy
 대원 [taewon] n member of troops
 대원수 [taewon'su] n generalissimo
 데 [te] incomp n place;case
 되다¹ [toeda] a hard
 되다² [toeda] vi become
 뒤 [twi] n back
 뒤떨어지다 [twitto'rojida] vi drop behind
 뒤에 [twie] n dat behind
 돼지 [twaeji] n pig
 돼지고기 [twaejigogi] n pork

ㄹ [r]

라디오 [rajio] n radio
 라틴아메리카 [ratinamerikha] n Latin America
 낙원 [ragwon] n paradise
 약탈하다 [ryakthalhada] vt plunder
 량 [ryang] n quantity
 런던 [lo'ndon] n London
 려객차 [ryo'gaekcha] n passenger train
 려관 [ryo'gwan] n hotel
 려권 [ryo'kkwon] n passport
 려권검열 [ryo'kkwon-go'myo'] n inspection of passports
 려권번호 [ryo'kkwon'bo'nho] n passport number
 려행 [ryo'haeng] n travel
 려행목적 [ryo'haengmokjjo'k] n purpose of the journey
 려행목적지 [ryo'haengmokjjo'kji] n destination of the journey

여행사 (ryo'haengsa) n travel bureau
 역사 (ryo'kssa) n history
 연결 (ryo'n-gyo'l) n connection
 연대 (ryo'ndae) n regiment
 연대성 (ryo'ndaesso'ng) n solidarity
 연합 (ryo'nhap) n alliance
 연이어 (ryo'nio') ad continuously
 열차 (ryo'lcha) n train
 열차식당 (ryo'lchasiktang) n dining car
 령도 (ryo'ngdo) n leadership
 령도하다 (ryo'ngdohada) vt lead
 령사 (ryo'ngsa) n consul
 령사관 (ryo'ngsagwan) n consulate
 영수증 (ryo'ngsujju'ng) n receipt
 영토 (ryo'ngtho) n territory
 영역 (ryo'ngyo'k) n sphere
 노동 (rodong) n labour
 노동자 (rodongja) n worker
 노동안전 (rodong-anjo'n) n labour safety
 로력 (roryo'k) n labour
 론설 (ronso'l) n article
 론쟁 (ronjaeng) n debate
 론쟁하다 (ronjaenghada) vt debate
 요리 (ryori) n dish, food
 류월 (ryuwo'l) n June
 륙 (ryuk) num six
 륙십 (ryukssip) num sixty
 융성 (ryungso'ng) n prosperity
 이론 (riron) n theory
 리륙 (riryuk) n take-off
 리발사 (ribalssa) n barber
 리발소 (ribalssso) n barber's shop
 리발하다 (ribalhada) vi have one's hair cut
 리사회 (risahoe) n board of directors
 리해 (rihae) n understanding
 리해하다 (rihaehada) vt understand
 리용하다 (riyonghada) vt use

리익 (riik) n interests
립장 (ripjjang) n stand-point
래달 (raedal) n next month
래일 (raeil) n tomorrow
레몬수 (remonsu) n lemonade

□ [m]

마당 (madang) n yard, garden; place
마디 (madi) n joint; word
마라손 (marason) n marathon
마라손선수 (marasonso'nsu) n marathon runner
마르다 (maru'da) vi dry
마시다 (masida) vt drink
마치¹ (machi) n hammer
마치² (machi) ad just as
마흔 (mahu'n) num forty
마을 (mau'l) n village
마음 (mau'm) n heart
막다 (maktta) vt stop
만 (man) num ten thousands
만경대 (man-gyo'ngdae) n Mangyongdae
만경봉 (man-gyo'ngbong) n Mangyong Hill
만나다 (mannada) vt meet
만년필 (mannyo'nphil) n fountainpen
만들다 (mandu'lda) vt make, manufacture
만수대예술극장 (mansudaeyesulgu'kjjang) n Mansudae Art Theatre
만세 (manse) int hurrah
만족하다 (manjokhada) a be satisfied
만행 (manhaeng) n barbarity
만약 (manyak) n if
만일 (manil) n if
많다 (mantha) a many, much
많이 (mani) ad much
말누이 (mannui) n the eldest sister
말¹ (mal) n horse

말² (mal) n word, language
 말다¹ (malda) vt roll
 말다² (malda) verb which is used as an auxiliary "not"
 말하다 (malhada) vi, vt say, speak, tell
 말하자면 (malhajamyo'n) v con fo so to speak
 말씀 (malssu'm) n word(in the meaning of respect)
 말씀하다 (malssu'mhada) vt say(in the meaning of respect)
 맑다 (maktta) a clear
 맑아지다 (malgajida) v with con fo clear up
 맛 (mat) n taste
 맛보다 (matppoda) v with n taste
 맞다¹ (matta) vi fit
 맞다² (matta) vt be struck, be exposed
 맞추다 (matchuda) vt make fit
 맞이하다 (majihada) vt receive
 맡겨지다 (matkkyo'jida) pass be entrusted
 맡기다 (matkkida) causat v entrust
 머리 (mo'ri) n head
 머리말 (mo'rimal) n foreword
 머리수건 (mo'risugo'n) n kerchief
 머리칼 (mo'rikhal) n hair
 머리아픔 (mo'riaphu'm) n headache
 먹다 (mo'ktta) vt eat
 먹이다 (mo'gida) causat v let eat
 먼저 (mo'njo') ad first
 멀다 (mo'lda) a far
 멀리 (mo'lli) ad far away
 못다 (mo'tta) vi stop
 며칠 (myo'chil) n how many days
 면도 (myo'ndo) n shaving
 면도칼 (myo'ndokhal) n razor
 명 (myo'ng) incomp n person
 明年 (myo'ngnyo'n) n next year
 명렬 (myo'ngryo'ng) n order
 명승지 (myo'ngsu'ngji) n famous spots
 명절 (myo'ngjo'l) n festival day
 몇 (myo't) pron how many

모두 (modu) ad all
 모든 (modu'n) pre n all
 모르다 (moru'dal) vt do not know
 모래 (mora) n sand
 모레 (more) n the day after tomorrow
 모범 (mobo'm) n model
 모자 (moja) n hat, cap
 모자라다 (mojarada) vi be short
 모이다 (moida) pass come together
 모임 (moim) n meeting
 목 (mok) n neck
 목란꽃 (mongran-kkot) n magnolia
 목적 (mokjjo'k) n purpose, aim
 목적지 (mokjjo'kji) n destination
 목표 (mokphyo) n goal, target
 목요일 (mogyoil) n Thursday
 목욕 (mogyok) n bathing
 목욕실 (mogyokssil) n bathroom
 목욕칸 (mogyok-khan) n bathroom
 목욕탕 (mogyokthang) n bath
 목욕하다 (mogyokhada) vi bathe
 몰아내다 (moranaeda) vt drive out
 몸 (mom) n body
 몸소 (momso) ad personally
 몹시 (mopssi) ad very
 못 (mot) ad not
 못내 (monnae) ad very
 못하다¹ (mothada) a not
 못하다² (mothada) vt cannot
 무기 (mugi) n weapon
 무겁다 (mugo'ptta) a heavy
 무게 (muge) n weight
 무궤도전차 (mugwedojo'ncha) n trolley-bus
 무덤다 (mudo'ptta) a sultry
 무대 (mudae) n stage
 무릎 (muru'p) n knee
 무슨 (musu'n) pron what

무장 (mujang) n armaments
 무장시키다 (mujangsikhida) causat v make arm
 무장하다 (mujanghada) vi, vt arm
 무조건 (mujokko'n) n unconditionally
 무지개 (mujigae) n rainbow
 무엇 (muo't) pron what
 무역 (muyo'k) n trade
 무역협정 (muyo'k-hyo'pjo'ng) n trade agreement
 무용가 (muyong-ga) n dancer
 문 (mun) n door, gate
 문법 (munppo'p) n grammar
 문제 (munje) n question, problem
 문학 (munhak) n literature
 문화 (munhwa) n culture
 문화궁전 (munhwagungjo'n) n cultural palace
 문화혁명 (munhwahyo'ngmyo'ng) n cultural revolution
 문화회관 (munhwahoegwan) n house of culture
 물다 (mutta) vi, vt ask
 물 (mul) n water
 물건 (mulgo'n) n goods
 물건사기 (mulgo'nsagi) n shopping
 물결 (mulkkyo'l) n wave
 물고기요리 (mulkkogiryori) n fish foods
 물다 (mulda) vt pay
 물론 (mullon) ad of course
 물품 (mulphum) n goods
 물어보기 (muro'bogi) n inquiring
 물음칸 (muru'mkhan) n information office
 뭉치다 (mungchida) vi unite
 묶다 (muktta) vt bind
 미리 (miri) ad beforehand
 미래 (mirae) n future
 미술박물관 (misulbangmulgwan) n picture gallery
 미안하다 (mianhada) a sorry
 민족 (minjok) n nation
 민족무용 (minjongmuyong) n folk dance
 민족별 (minjokppyo'l) n nationality

민족적 (minjokjjo'k) n national
 민족주의 (minjokjju'i) n nationalism
 민족주의적 (minjokjju'ijo'k) n nationalistic
 민주주의 (minjujuu'i) n democracy
 민주주의적 (minjujuu'ijo'k) n democratic
 민요 (minyŏ) n folk song
 믿음직하다 (midu'mjikhada) a reliable
 밀 (mil) n wheat
 밀가루 (milkkaru) n wheat flour
 및 (mit) ad and
 매 (mae) pre-n every
 매국노 (maegungno) n traitor (to one's country)
 매우 (maeu) ad very
 매일 (maeil) n every day
 맥박 (maekppak) n pulse
 맥주 (maekjju) n beer
 맺다 (maetta) vt conclude

ㅂ [p]

바나나 (panana) n banana
 바다 (pada) n sea
 바닥 (padak) n floor
 바람 (param) n wind
 바로 (paro) ad straight
 바라다 (paraeda) vt see(a person)off
 바레우용 (paremuyong) n ballet
 바지 (paji) n trousers
 바지다 (pachida) vt devote
 바퀴 (pakwi) n wheel
 바꾸다 (pakkuda) vt exchange
 바쁘게 (pappu'ge) a ad fo busily
 바쁘다 (pappu'da) a busy
 바빠 (pappi) ad busily
 박다 (paktta) vt strike in
 박물관 (pangmulgwan) n museum

박수 (pakssu) n hand clapping
 박히다 (pakhida) pass be struck in
 반가이 (pan-gai) ad joyfully, gladly
 반갑다 (pan-gaptta) a joyful, glad
 반도 (pando) n peninsula
 반드시 (pandu'si) ad certainly, surely
 반대하다 (pandaehada) vt oppose
 반면 (panmyo'n) n contrary
 반복하다 (panbokhada) vt repeat
 반숙한 달걀 (pansukhan talgal) n with att fo soft boiled egg
 반주하다 (panjuhada) vt play a person's accompaniment
 반창고 (panchang-go) n adhesive tape
 받는 사람 (pannu'n saram) n with att fo receiver: addressee
 받다 (patta) vt receive
 받아들이다 (padadu'rida) vt accept
 발 (pal) n foot
 발가락 (palkkarak) n toe
 발랄하다 (pallalhada) a lively
 발바닥 (palppadak) n sole
 발송 (palssong) n sending
 발신인 (palssinin) n sender
 발전 (paljjo'n) n development
 발전되다 (paljjo'ndoeda) vi be developed
 발전시키다 (paljjo'nsikida) causat v develop
 밝다¹ (paktta) a bright
 밝다² (paktta) vi dawn, break
 밟다 (paptta) vt step on
 밤¹ (pam) n night
 밤² (pam) n chestnut
 밤차 (pamcha) n night train
 밥 (pap) n boiled rice
 방 (pang) n room
 방문 (pangmun) n visit
 방문하다 (pangmunhada) vt visit
 방법 (pangbo'p) n method
 방송 (pangsong) n broadcasting
 방송하다 (pangsonghada) vt broadcast

방조 [pangjo] n help
 방침 [pangchim] n line
 방향 [panghyang] n direction
 밭 [pat] n field
 밭머리 [panmo'ri] n edge of field
 밖으로 [pakku'ro] n inst to outside
 변 [po'n] incomp n time
 번개 [po'n-gae] n lightning
 번호 [po'nho] n number
 번쩍거리다 [po'njjo'kko'rida] vi, vt glitter
 번역 [po'nyo'k] n translation
 번역하다 [po'nyo'khada] vt translate
 번역원 [po'nyo'gwo'n] n translator
 번영 [po'nyo'ng] n prosperity
 번영하다 [po'nyo'nghada] vi prosper
 벌¹ [po'l] n bee
 벌² [po'l] incomp n a suit(of clothes)
 벌써 [po'lsso'] ad already
 범 [po'm] n tiger
 법 [po'p] n law
 법령 [po'mryo'ng] n law
 벗 [po't] n friend
 벗다 [po'tta] vt take off
 벼 [pyo'] n rice plant; unhulled rice
 벽 [pyo'k] n wall
 변소 [pyo'nsso] n toilet
 변하다 [pyo'nhada] vi, vt change
 별 [pyo'l] n star
 병¹ [pyo'ng] n bottle
 병² [pyo'ng] n illness
 병사 [pyo'ngsa] n soldier
 병원 [pyo'ng-wo'n] n hospital
 보고하다 [pogohada] vt report
 보금자리 [pogu'mjari] n nest
 보내는 사람 [ponaenu'n saram] n with att fo sender
 보내다 [ponaeda] vt send
 보다 [poda] vt see

보증 (poju'ng) n guarantee
 포동강려관 (pothong-gangryo'gwan) n Potonggang Hotel
 보험 (poho'm) n insurance
 보여주다 (poyo'juda) v with con fo show
 포이다¹ (poida) pass be seen
 포이다² (poida) causat v let see
 복도 (poktto) n corridor
 복무하다 (pongmuhada) vi serve
 복숭아 (pokssung-a) n peach
 복잡하다 (pokjjaphada) a complicated
 봄 (pom) n spring
 봄날 (pomnal) n spring day
 봄바람 (pompparam) n spring breeze
 봉투 (pongthu) n envelope
 부¹ (pu) n department, ministry
 부² (pu) n copy
 부딪치다 (pudakchida) vi run against; encounter with
 부드럽다 (pudu'ro'ptta) a soft
 부디 (pudi) ad surely
 부르다 (puru'da) vt call; sing
 부모 (pumo) n parents
 부문 (pumun) n branch
 부부 (pubu) n husband and wife
 부분 (pubun) n part
 부장 (pujang) n minister
 부지런하다 (pujiro'nhada) a diligent
 부지런히 (pujiro'ni) ad diligently
 부지다 (puchida) vt send
 부탁하다 (puthakhada) vt request
 부터 (putho') aux end from
 부엌 (puo'k) n kitchen
 부엌문 (puo'ngmun) n door of kitchen
 부엌일 (puo'ngnil) n kitchen work
 북(쪽) (puk(jjok)) n north
 분¹ (pun) n minute
 분² (pun) incomp n person
 분대 (pu'ndae) n squad

분수 (pu'nsu) n fountain
 불 (pul) n fire
 불다 (pulda) vi blow
 불타다 (pulthada) vi burn
 불편하다 (pulphyo'nhada) a inconvenient
 붉다 (puktta) a red
 붉은기 (pulgu'n-gi) n red flag
 붕대 (pungdae) n bandage
 뚝뚝 (pungbung) ad buzz
 비 (pi) n rain
 비겁한자 (pigo'phanja) n coward
 비날론 (pinallon) n vinalon
 비누 (pinu) n soap
 비다 (pida) a vacant, empty
 비단 (pidan) n silk
 비로서 (piroso') ad for the first time
 비록 (pirok) ad even if
 비료 (piryo) n fertilizer
 비서 (piso') n secretary
 비치다 (pichida) vi shine
 비행기 (pihaeng-gi) n aeroplane
 비행기시간표 (pihaeng-gisiganphyo) n time table
 비행기표 (pihaeng-giphyo) n airline ticket
 비행사 (pihaengsa) n airman
 비행장 (pihaengjang) n airport
 비행장관세 (pihaengjang-gwangse) n airport tax
 비싸다 (pissada) a expensive
 비어있음 (piyo'issu'm) n vacant
 비옷 (piot) n raincoat
 빗 (pit) n comb
 빗다 (pitta) vt comb
 빙상관 (pingsang-gwan) n ice rink
 빚 (pit) n debt
 빛 (pit) n light
 빛나다 (pinnada) vi shine
 배¹ (pae) n bellv
 배² (pae) n ship

배³ (pae) n pear
 배⁴ (pae) n times
 배구 (paegu) n volleyball
 배다 (paeda) a thick
 배려 (paeryo') n solicitude, care
 배우 (paeu) n actor
 배우기 (paeugi) n learning
 배우다 (paeuda) vt learn
 백 (paek) num hundred
 백두산 (paektusan) n Mt. Paektu
 백만 (paengman) num million
 백화점 (paekhwajo'm) n department store
 베개 (pegae) n pillow
 베다 (peda) vt cut
 보다 (poeda) vt see (in the meaning of respect)

ㅅ [S]

사 (sa) num four
 사귀다 (sagwida) vi, vt make friends with
 사과 (sagwa) n apple
 사다 (sada) vt buy
 사라지다 (sarajida) vi disappear
 사람 (saram) n man
 사랑 (sarang) n love
 사명 (samyo'ng) n mission
 사무원 (samuwo'n) n office worker
 사상 (sasang) n idea
 사상혁명 (sasanghyo'ngmyo'ng) n ideological revolution
 사실 (sasil) n fact
 사십 (sasip) num forty
 사적지 (sajo'kji) n historical places
 사전 (sajo'n) n dictionary
 사절 (sajo'l) n delegate
 사증 (sajju'ng) n visa
 사증번호 (sajju'ngbo'nho) n visa number

사진 (sajin) n photograph, picture
 사진기 (sajin-gi) n camera
 사진찍기 (sajinjjikki) n photographing
 사진용품상점 (sajinyongphumsangjo'm) n camera shop
 사탕 (sathang) n sugar
 사탕가루 (sathangkkaru) n soft sugar
 사회 (sahoe) n society
 사회적 (sahoejo'k) n social
 사회주의 (sahoejuu'i) n socialism
 사용하다 (sayonghada) vt use
 사이다 (saida) n cider
 사월 (sawo'l) n April
 산 (san) n mountain
 산보하다 (sanppohada) vi take a walk
 산부인과 의사 (sanbun-kkwau'isa) n gynaecologist
 산원 (sanwo'n) n maternity hospital
 살¹ (sal) n flesh
 살² (sal) n age
 살가죽 (salgajuk) n skin
 살다 (salda) vi live
 살림집 (sallimjip) n dwelling
 삶다 (samtta) vt boil
 삶은 달걀 (salmu'n talgal) n with att fo boiled egg
 삼 (sam) num three
 삼가 (samga) ad respectfully
 삼십 (samsip) num thirty
 삼월 (samwo'l) n March
 삽 (sap) n spade, shovel
 상 (sang) n prize
 상당히 (sangdang-i) ad considerably
 상봉 (sangbong) n meeting
 상상 (sangsang) n imagination
 상상하다 (sangsanghada) vt imagine
 삼수건 (sangsugo'n) n napkin
 상점 (sangjo'm) n shop
 상업 (sang-o'p) n commerce
 상연하다 (sang-yo'ngghada) vt give a performance

샴팡주 (syamphangju) n champagne
 서기 (sogi) n secretary
 서늘하다 (sonu'lhada) a cool
 서다 (so'da) vi stand
 서로 (so'ro) ad each other
 서른 (so'ru'n) num thirty
 서명하다 (so'myo'nghada) vi sign one's name
 서해감문 (so'haegammun) n West Sea Barrage
 서(쪽) (so(jjok)) n west
 석탄 (so'kthan) n coal
 선거 (so'n-go') n election
 선거권 (so'n-go'kkwo'n) n voting rights
 선거하다 (so'n-go'hada) vt elect
 선물 (so'nmul) n present
 선물상점 (so'nmulasangjo'm) n souvenir shop
 선생 (so'nsaeng) n teacher
 선장 (so'njang) n captain
 선택 (so'nthaek) n selection
 설달 (so'ttal) n December
 설날 (so'llal) n New Year's Day
 설사 (so'lsa) n diarrhoea
 섬유 (so'myu) n fibre
 슛 (so't) imp fo stop!
 성¹ (so'ng) n sex
 성² (so'ng) n family name
 성격 (so'ng-kkyo'k) n character
 성공하다 (so'ng-gonghada) vt succeed
 성과 (so'ng-kkwa) n success
 성냥 (so'ngnyang) n match
 성명 (so'ngmyo'ng) n statement
 성별 (so'ngbyo'l) n sex distinction
 성스럽다 (so'ngsu'ro'ptta) a sacred
 성원 (so'ngwo'n) n member
 소 (so) n cow, bull
 소고기 (sogogi) n beef
 소금 (sogu'm) n salt
 소개 (sogae) n introduction

소개하다 (sogaehada) vt introduce
 소나무 (sonamu) n pine
 소녀 (sonyo') n girl
 소년 (sonyo'n) n boy
 소년단원 (sonyo'ndanwo'n) n Children's Union member
 소리 (sori) n sound
 소리치다 (sorichida) v with n cry
 소멸하다 (somyo'lhada) vt wipe out
 소설가 (soso'lga) n novelist
 소식 (sosik) n news
 소젖 (sojo't) n milk
 소포 (sopho) n parcel
 소환장 (sohwanjjang) n letter of recall
 소아과 의사 (soakkwau'isa) n child specialist, paediatrician
 속 (sok) n inside
 속내의 (songnaeu'i) n underwear
 속도 (soktto) n speed
 손 (son) n hand
 손가락 (son-kkarak) n finger
 손님 (sonnim) n guest
 손바닥 (sonppadak) n palm(of the hand)
 손수건 (sonssugo'n) n handkerchief
 손짐 (sonjjim) n hand baggage
 손짐맡기어 곳 (sonjjimmatkkinu'n-got) n cloakroom
 손톱 (sonthop) n fingernail
 수 (su) n number
 수고하다 (sugohada) vi take trouble, do a service
 수단 (sudan) n means
 수도¹ (sudo) n water-works
 수도² (sudo) n capital
 수량 (suryang) n quantity
 수령 (suryo'ng) n leader
 수리하다 (surihada) vt repair
 수속하다 (susokhada) vt go through the formalities
 수송 (susong) n transport
 수자 (sujja) n figure
 수족관 (sujokkwan) n aquarium

수준 (sujun) n level
 수출 (suchul) n export
 수출품 (suchulphum) n export goods
 수출하다 (suchuhada) vt export
 수표 (suphyo) n signature
 수표하다 (suphyohada) vi sign
 수행하다 (suhaenghada) vt carry out
 수업 (suo'p) n lessons
 수요일 (suyoil) n Wednesday
 수입 (suip) n import
 수입하다 (su-iphada) vt import
 순간 (sun-gan) n moment
 순대 (sundae) n sausage
 숟가락 (sutkkarak) n spoon
 술 (sul) n liquor, wine
 스물 (su'mul) num twenty
 스스로 (su'su'ro) ad for oneself
 슬기롭다 (su'lgiroptta) a wise
 슬프다 (su'lphu'da) a sad
 승강기 (su'ng-gang-gi) n elevator, lift
 승리 (su'ngri) n victory
 승용차 (su'ng-yongcha) n passenger car
 시 (si) n o'clock
 시간 (sigan) n time
 시간차이 (siganchai) n difference in time
 시간표 (siganphyo) n time table
 시계 (sigye) n watch
 시계상점 (sigyesangjo'm) n watch shop
 시내 (sinae) n city centre
 시내구경 (sinaegugyo'ng) n city sightseeing
 시내관광버스 (sinaegwan-gwang-ppo'su) n city sightseeing bus
 시내버스 (sinaeppo'su') n citybus
 시다 (sida) a sour
 시대 (sidae) n era
 시련 (siryo'n) n trial
 시작 (sijak) n beginning
 시작하다 (sijakhada) vt begin

시장 (sijang) n market
 시합 (sihap) n match
 시험 (siho'm) n examination
 시인 (siin) n poet
 시외버스 (sioeppo'su') n long-distance bus
 시월 (siwo'l) n October
 식당 (sikltang) n dining room; restaurant
 식료품 (singnyophum) n foodstuff
 식료품상점 (singnyophumsangjo'm) n grocer's shop, grocery
 식물 (singmul) n plant
 식물원 (singmulwo'n) n botanical garden
 식사 (sikssa) n meal
 식사하다 (sikssahada) vi have a meal
 식사안내표 (sikssaannaephyo) n menu
 식초 (sikcho) n vinegar
 식후다과 (sikhudagwa) n dessert
 식욕 (sigyok) n appetite
 신 (sin) n shoes
 신경과외사 (sin-gyo'ngkkwau'isa) n neurologist
 신고하다 (sin-gohada) vt declare
 신다 (sintta) vt put on
 신문 (sinmun) n newspaper
 신발 (sinbal) n shoes
 신발상점 (sinbalsangjo'm) n shoe store
 신청하다 (sincho'nghada) vt request
 신임장 (sinimjang) n credentials
 실로 (sillo) ad really
 실제로 (siljjejo'gu'ro) n inst really
 실현하다 (silhyo'nhada) vt realize
 심각하다 (simgakhada) a serious
 심장 (simjang) n heart
 십 (sip) num ten
 십자로 (sipjjaro) n crossroad
 십이 (sibi) num twelve
 십이월 (sibiwo'l) n December
 십일 (sibil) num eleven
 십일월 (sibirwo'l) n November

싶다 (siptta) verb which is used as an auxiliary want(to do)
 새¹ (sae) n bird
 새² (sae) pre-n new
 새롭다 (saeroptta) a new
 새해 (saehae) n new year
 색 (saek) n colour
 색깔 (saekkal) n colour
 생각 (saeng-gak) n thought
 생각하다 (saeng-gakhada) vi, vt think
 생과자 (saeng-gwaja) n cake
 생달걀 (saengdalgal) n fresh egg
 생명 (saengmyo'ng) n life
 생산 (saengsan) n production
 생산하다 (saengsanhada) vi, vt produce
 생선국 (saengso'n-guk) n fish soup
 생채 (saengchae) n salad
 생활 (saenghwal) n life
 생일 (saeng-il) n birthday
 세 (se) num three
 세금 (segu'm) n tax
 세계 (segye) n world
 세계적 (ségyejo'k) n world-wide
 세관 (segwan) n customs
 세다¹ (seda) a strong
 세다² (seda) vt count
 세대 (seda) n generation
 세번째 (sebo'njjae) num third
 세상 (sesang) n world
 세탁소 (sethaksso) n laundry
 세우다 (seuda) causat v make stand, set up
 셋 (set) num three
 셋째 (setjjae) num third
 쇠 (soe) n iron
 쇠다 (soeda) vt celebrate
 쉬는날 (swinu'nnal) n with att fo holiday, off-day
 쉬다 (swida) vi,vt rest from one's work
 쉰 (swin) num fifty

쉽다 [swiptta] a easy

ㅈ [j]

자 [ja] int well
자기 [jagi] pron self, oneself
자네 [jane] pron you
자다 [jada] vi sleep
자동차 [jadongcha] n car
자동차운전수 [jadongchaunjo'nsu] n driver
자동화 [jadonghwa] n automation
자라다 [jarada] vi grow
자랑하다 [jaranghada] vi, vt be proud of
자료 [jaryo] n materials
자르다 [jaru'da] vt cut
자리 [jari] n place
자리번호 [jaribonho] n seat number
자리표 [jariphyo] n boardingcard
자립 [jarip] n self-sustenance
자본주의 [jabonjuu'i] n capitalism
자본주의적 [jabonjuu'ijo'k] n capitalist
자신 [jasin] n self, oneself
자전거 [jajo'n-go'] n bicycle
자주¹ [jaju] n independence
자주² [jaju] ad often
자주적 [jajujo'k] n independent
자재 [jajae] n material
자연 [jayo'n] n nature
자욱하다 [jaukhada] a thick
자위 [jawi] n self-defence
작가 [jakka] n writer
작곡가 [jakkokka] n composer
작다 [jaktta] a small, little
작전 [jakjjo'n] n (military)operations
작업 [jago'p] n work
작업반 [jago'ppan] n work-team

잔 [jan] n cup, glass
 잔돈 [jandon] n small change
 잘 [jal] ad well; skillfully
 잠 [jam] n sleep
 잠깐 [jamkkan] n short time; for a while
 잠들다 [jamdu'lda] vi fall asleep
 잠시 [jamsi] n for a while
 잠자다 [jamjada] vi sleep
 잡다 [japdda] vt catch
 잡수시다 [japssusida] vt eat (in the meaning of respect)
 잡지 [japji] n magazine
 잣나무 [jannamu] n pine-nut tree
 장 [jang] n sheet
 장갑 [jang-gap] n gloves
 장기 [jang-gi] n chess
 장령 [jangryo'ng] n general
 장마 [jangma] n long (spell of) rain
 장미(꽃) [jangmi(kkot)] n rose
 장비 [jangbi] n equipment
 장딴지 [jangttanji] n calf
 저¹ (jo') pron that
 저² (jo') pron I
 저가락 [jo'kkarak] n chopsticks
 저기 (jo'gi) pron that place
 저기에 [jo'gie] pron dat there
 저녁 [jo'nyo'k] n evening
 저녁밥 [jo'nyo'kppap] n supper
 저녁식사 [jo'nyo'k-sikssa] n supper
 저녁에 [jo'nyo'ge] n dat in the evening
 저절로 [jo'jo'llo] ad of itself, of oneself
 저희 (jo'hu'i) pron we
 적 (jo'k) n enemy
 적극적 [jo'kku'kji'jo'k] n active
 적극적으로 [jo'kku'kji'jo'gu'ro] n inst actively
 적다 (jo'kdda) a few, little, small
 적용하다 (jo'gyonghada) vt apply
 전¹ (jo'n) n before

전² (jo'n) n jon(unit of Korean moneny)
 전기 (jo'n-gi) n electricity
 전기차 (jo'n-gicha) n electric train
 전람관 (jo'llamgwan) n exhibition hall
 전람회 (jo'llamhoe) n exhibition
 전보 (jo'nbo) n telegram
 전보용지 (jo'nboyongji) n telegram form
 전부 (jo'nbu) n all
 전사 (jo'nsa) n soldier
 전선 (jo'nso'n) n (battle) front
 전진하다 (jo'njinhada) vi advance
 전쟁 (jo'njaeng) n war
 전자 (jo'ncha) n streetcar, tram car; tank
 전체 (jo'nche) n whole, all
 전취물 (jo'nchwimul) n gains
 전통 (jo'nthong) n tradition
 전투 (jo'nthu) n battle
 전투적 (jo'nthujo'k) n militant
 전하다 (jo'nhada) vt inform
 전화 (jo'nhwa) n telephone
 전우 (jo'nu) n comrade-in-arms
 전에 (jo'ne) n dat before
 젊다 (jo'mtta) a young
 점 (jo'm) n point
 점수 (jo'msu) n mark
 점심 (jo'msim) n lunch
 점심밥 (jo'msimbap) n lunch
 점심시간 (jo'msimsigan) n dinner hour
 점심식사 (jo'msimsikssa) n lunch
 접견 (jo'pkkyo'n) n interview, reception
 접대원 (jo'pttaewo'n) n steward, waiter
 접수 (jo'pssul) n front desk
 접수하다 (jo'pssuhada) vt receive
 접시 (jo'pssi) n plate
 정거장 (jo'ng go'jang) n (railway)station
 정권 (jo'ng kkwo'n) n political power
 정류소 (jo'ngryuso) n stop

정말 (jo'ngmal) ad truly
 정상적으로 (jo'ngsangjjo'gu'ro) n ad in a regular way
 정식 (jo'ngsik) n table d'hôte
 정신 (jo'ngsin) n spirit
 정전 (jo'ngjo'n) n ceasefire
 정전협정 (jo'ngjo'nhyo'pjo'ng) n armistice agreement
 정지 (jo'ngji) n stop
 정치 (jo'ngchi) n politics
 정책 (jo'ngchaek) n policy
 정책적 (jo'ngchaekjjo'k) n of policy
 젖다 (jo'tta) vi be wet
 젖먹이 (jo'nmo'gi) n sucking
 정월 (jo'ngwo'l) n January
 조 (jo) n set
 조건 (jokko'n) n condition
 조국 (joguk) n fatherland
 조사하다 (josahada) vi, vt investigate
 조선 (joso'n) n Korea
 조선말 (joso'nmal) n Korean, the Korean language
 조선민주주의인민공화국 (joso'n-minjuju'i-inmin-gonghwaguk) n
 the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the DPRK
 조선반도 (joso'nbando) n the Korean Peninsula
 조선사람 (joso'nsaram) n Korean
 조선혁명 (joso'nhyo'ngmyo'ng) n the Korean revolution
 조선혁명박물관 (joso'nhyo'ngmyo'ng-bangmulgwan) n Korean Revo-
 lution Museum
 조선어 (joso'no') n Korean, the Korean language
 조선음식 (joso'nu'msik) n Korean food
 조선인민 (joso'ninmin) n the Korean people
 조선인민군 (joso'ninmin-gun) n the Korean People's Army
 조심하다 (josimhada) vi, vt be careful
 조직 (jojik) n organization
 조직생활 (jojiksaenghwal) n organizational life
 조직하다 (jojikhada) vt organize
 조영사전 (joyo'ngsajo'n) n Korean-English dictionary
 조용하다 (joyonghada) a quiet, silent, still
 조용히 (joyong-i) ad still

존경 (jon-gyo'ng) n respect
 존재 (jonjae) n existence
 졸업하다 (joro'phada) vt graduate
 좀 (jom) ad a little
 좁다 (joptta) a narrow
 종합대학 (jonghap-daehak) n university
 종업원 (jong-o'bwo'n) n employee
 종이 (jong-i) n paper
 좋다 (jotha) a good
 주 (ju) n week
 주권 (jukkwo'n) n sovereignty
 주년 (junyo'n) n anniversary
 주다 (juda) vt give
 주무시다 (jumusida) vi sleep(in the meaning of respect)
 주문하다 (jumunhada) vt order
 주민 (jumin) n inhabitants
 주사 (jusa) n injection
 주식 (juso'k) n president
 주소 (juso) n address
 주체 (juche) n Juche
 주체사상 (juchesasang) n Juche Idea
 주체사상탑 (juchesasangthap) n the Tower of Juche Idea
 주체적 (juchejo'k) n Juche(-oriented)
 주택 (juthaek) n dwelling(house)
 주인 (juin) n master
 주인공 (juin-gong) n hero, heroine
 주일 (juil) n weekday, week
 주의 (juu'i) n attention
 주의하다 (juu'ihada) vi pay attention to
 죽 (juk) n gruel
 죽다 (juktta) vi die
 죽음 (jugu'm) n death
 준비 (junbi) n preparation
 준비하다 (junbihada) vi, vt prepare
 중공업 (jung-gong-o'p) n heavy industry
 중심 (jungsim) n centre
 중지하다 (jungjihada) vt stop

중학교 (junghakkyo) n middle school
 중앙 (jung-ang) n centre
 중요하다 (jung-yohada) a important
 즐겁다 (ju'lg'o'ptta) a merry
 즐기다 (ju'lgida) vt like
 증기 (ju'ng-gi) n steam
 증명서 (ju'ngmyo'ngso') n certificate
 증오하다 (ju'ng-ohada) vt hate
 지구 (jigu) n the earth
 지금 (jigu'm) n now
 지급전보 (jigu'p-jonbo) n urgent telegram
 지난날 (jinannal) n past (days)
 지난해 (jinanhae) n last year
 지내다 (jinaeda) vi live
 지다 (jida) vi lose
 지당하다 (jidanghada) a right
 지도¹ (jido) n map
 지도² (jido) n leading
 지도자 (jidoja) n leader
 지대 (jidae) n zone
 지배하다 (jibaehada) vt govern
 지배인 (jibaein) n director, manager
 지식 (jisik) n knowledge
 지지하다 (jijihada) vt support
 지진 물고기 (jijin mulkkogi) n with att fo boiled fish
 지키다 (jikhida) vt defend
 지하철도 (jihacho'ltto) n underground (railway), subway, Metro
 직장 (jikjjang) n work place, workshop
 직업 (jigo'p) n occupation
 진달래 (jindallae) n azalea
 진리 (jilli) n truth
 질 (jil) n quality
 질서 (jilso') n order
 짐 (jim) n baggage
 짐나르는 사람 (jimnaru'nu'n saram) n with att fo porter
 짐차 (jimcha) n truck
 짐표 (jimphyo) n luggage ticket

집 [jip] n house
 집다 [jiptta] vt pick(up)
 집단 [jipttan] n collective
 집단체조 [jipttanchejo] n mass gymnastic display
 집짐승 [jipjjimsu'ng] n domestic animal
 재다 [jaeda] vt measure
 재료 [jaeryo] n material
 재미 [jaemi] n interest
 재산 [jaesan] n property
 재떨이 [jaeto'ri] n ashtray
 제¹ [je] pron I; my
 제² [je] prefix "order"
 제국주의 [jegukjjuu'i] n imperialism
 제기하다 [jegihada] vt propose
 제도 [jedo] n system
 제의하다 [jeu'ihada] vt propose

ㅈ [ch]

자¹ [cha] n car
 자² [cha] n tea
 자³ [cha] incomp n order
 자다 [chada] a cold
 차례 [charye] n order
 자장 [chajang] n conductor
 자표 [chaphyo] n ticket
 차이 [chai] n difference
 착륙 [changryuk] n landing
 착취하다 [chakchwihada] vt exploit
 찬성 [chanso'ng] n approval
 찬연하다 [chanyo'nhada] a brilliant
 찬음식 [chanu'msik] n entrée
 참가하다 [chamgahada] vi take part in
 참관 [chamgan] n visit
 참관하다 [chamganhada] vt visit
 참으로 [chamu'ro] ad really

참외 (chamoe) n melon
 창광산려관 (chang-gwangsanryo'gwan) n Changgwangsan Hotel
 창문 (changmun) n window
 창조하다 (changjohada) vi, vt create
 찾다 (chatta) vt seek
 처방 (cho'bang) n prescription
 처음 (cho'u'm) n first
 천¹ (cho'n) n cloth
 천² (cho'n) num thousand
 천리 (cho'lli) n one thousand ri
 천리마 (cho'llima) n Chollima
 천리마동상 (cho'llimadongsang) n Chollima Statue
 천만에 (cho'nmane) num dat you are welcome
 천천히 (cho'ncho'ni) ad slowly
 철 (cho'l) n iron
 철길 (cho'lkil) n railroad, railway
 철폐 (cho'lphe) n abolish
 첫(번)째 (cho't(ppon)jjae) num first
 청년 (cho'ngnyo'n) n youth
 정산하다 (cho'ngsanhada) vt settle an account
 초 (cho) n second
 초과하다 (chogwahada) vi, vt exceed
 초대장 (chodaejjang) n invitation card
 초대하다 (chodaehada) vt invite
 초상화 (chosanghwa) n portrait
 초소 (choso) n post
 총 (chong) n gun
 총리 (chongri) n premier
 총체로 (chongchero) n inst totally
 초콜레트 (chyokollethu') n chocolate
 추다 (chuda) vt dance
 추동하다 (chudonghada) vt promote
 축구 (chukku) n football
 축구선수 (chukkuso'nsu) n football player
 축구팀 (chukkutim) n football team
 축배 (chukppae) n toast
 축전 (chukjjo'n) n festival; congratulatory telegram

축하 [chukha] n congratulation
 축하하다 [chukhahada] vt congratulate
 축원하다 [chugwo'nhada] vt wish
 출구 [chulgu] n exit, gateway
 출국 [chulguk] n departure, exit
 출국수속 [chulguk-susok] n departure procedures
 출발 [chulbal] n departure
 출발하다 [chulbalhada] vi, vt leave, start
 출생하다 [chulsaenghada] vi be born
 출판사 [chulphansa] n publishing house
 춤 [chum] n dance
 춥다 [chuptta] a cold
 충분하다 [chungbunhada] a enough
 충성 [chungso'ng] n loyalty
 중심으로 [chungsimu'ro] n inst from (the bottom of) one's heart
 충직하다 [chungjikhada] a faithful
 층 [chu'ng] n floor
 층층대 [chu'ngchu'ngdae] n stairs
 치다 [chida] vt beat
 치료 [chiryo] n medical treatment
 치료하다 [chiryohada] vt treat
 지르다 [chiruda] vt pay
 지솔 [chisol] n toothbrush
 치즈 [chiju'] n cheese
 치약 [chiyak] n toothpaste
 친구 [chin-gu] n friend
 친선 [chinso'n] n friendship
 친척 [chincho'k] n relative
 친애하다 [chinaehada] vi dear
 칠 [chil] num seven
 칠십 [chilsip] num seventy
 칠월 [chirwo'l] n July
 침대 [chimdae] n bed
 침대자 [chimdaecha] n sleeping carriage
 침대칸 [chimdaekhan] n compartment
 침략 [chimryak] n aggression

침략자 [chimryakjja] n aggressor
 침실 [chimsil] n bedroom
 채¹ [chae] incomp n "house"
 채² [chae] incomp n "just as it is"
 책 [chaek] n book
 책방 [chaekppang] n bookshop
 책상 [chaekssang] n desk
 책임비행사 [chagimbihangsa] n captain
 체결 [chegyo'1] n conclusion
 체계 [chegye] n system
 체류 [cheryu] n stay
 체류예정기간 [cheryujejo'ng-gigan] n intended length of stay
 체조 [chejo] n gymnastics
 체험 [cheho'm] n experience
 체육 [cheyuk] n physical culture, gymnastics
 체육관 [cheyukkwan] n gymnasium
 최우등생 [choeudu'ngsaeng] n top student
 취급하다 [chwigu'phada] vi, vt treat
 취사원 [chwisawo'n] n cook
 취소하다 [chwisohada] vi, vt cancel

ㅋ [k]

칼 [khal] n knife
 커피 [kho'phi] n coffee
 컬레 [kho'1le] n pair
 코 [kho] n nose
 코코아 [khokhoa] n cocoa
 콤포니케 [khommyu'nikhe] n communiqué
 콩 [khong] n bean
 쿵 [khung] ad plump
 크다 [khuda] a big, large
 키로메터 [khirometho'] n kilometre
 광 [khwang] ad bang

ㄷ [t]

- 타고가다 (thagogada) v with con fo go (by vehicles)
 타다 (thada) vt get on
 타도하다 (thadohada) vt overthrow
 타산하다 (thasanhada) vt take into consideration
 타자기 (thajagi) n typewriter
 타오르다 (thaoru'da) vi burn up
 탁구 (thakku) n ping-pong, tabletennis
 탁아소 (thagaso) n nursery
 탄부 (thanbu) n coal-miner
 탄산수 (thansansu) n carbonated water
 탄생하다 (thansaenghada) vi be born
 탈지면 (thaljjimy'o'n) n absorbent cotton
 탑 (thap) n tower
 터지다 (tho'jida) vi burst
 턱 (tho'k) n jaw, chin
 토론 (thoron) n debate
 토론자 (thoronja) n debater
 토론하다 (thoronhada) vi, vt debate
 토요일 (thoyoil) n Saturday
 토의하다 (thou'ihada) vt discuss
 톱 (thop) n saw
 통 (thong) n barrel
 통과사증 (thong-gwasajju'ng) n transit visa
 통줄임 (thongjorim) n tinned goods
 통지하다 (thongjihada) vt inform
 통역 (thong-yo'k) n interpretation; interpreter
 통역하다 (thong-yo'khada) vi, vt interpret
 통역원 (thong-yo'gwo'n) n interpreter
 통일 (thong-il) n reunification
 통일전선 (thong-iljo'nso'n) n united front
 통일하다 (thong-ilhada) vt reunify
 투사 (thusa) n fighter
 투쟁 (thujaeng) n struggle
 트렁크 (thu'ro'ngkhu') n trunk

특별하다 (thu'kppyo'lhada) a special
 특별히 (thu'kppyo'ri) ad especially
 특히 (thu'khi) ad especially
 틀리다 (thu'llida) vi be mistaken
 태권도 (thaekkwondo) n Taekwon-Do (the Korean art of empty-handed self-defense)
 태도 (thaedo) n attitude
 태양 (thaeyang) n sun
 태어나다 (thaeyo'nada) vi be born
 태우다 (thaeuda) causat v take in
 택시 (thaekssi) n taxi
 택시정류소 (thaekssijo'ngryuso) n taxi stand
 텔레비죤 (thellebijyon) n television

ㅍ (ph)

파괴 (phagoe) n destruction
 파괴하다 (phagoehada) vt destroy
 파도 (phado) n wave
 파마 (phama) n permanent wave
 파운드 (phaundu') n pound
 판매원 (phanmaewo'n) n seller
 팔¹ (phal) n arm
 팔² (phal) num eight
 팔다 (phalda) vt sell
 팔다리 (phaldari) n limb
 팔십 (phalsip) num eighty
 팔꿈치 (phalkkumchi) n elbow
 팔월 (parwo'l) n August
 퍼지다 (pho'jida) vi spread
 편리하다 (phyo'llihada) a convenient
 편지 (phyo'nji) n letter
 평화 (phyonghwa) n peace
 평화롭다 (phyo'ngwaroptta) a peaceful
 평화적 (phyo'nghwajok) n peaceful
 평화시대 (phyo'nghwajidae) n peace zone

평양 (pyo'ng-yang) n Pyongyang
 평양국제문화회관 (pyo'ng-yang-gukjijemunhwahoegwan) n Pyongyang
 International House of Culture
 평양대극장 (pyo'ng-yang-daegu'kijang) n Pyongyang Grand Thea-
 tre
 평양산원 (pyo'ng-yang-sanwo'n) n Pyongyang Maternity Hospital
 평양지하철도 (pyo'ngyang-jihacho'ltto) n Pyongyang Metro
 평양체육관 (pyo'ng-yang-cheyukkwan) n Pyongyang Indoor Stadium
 포도 (phodo) n grape
 포도술 (phodosul) n (grape)wine
 포크 (phokhu') n fork
 포위 (phowi) n encirclement
 폭격 (phokkyo'k) n bombing
 폭력 (phongryo'k) n violence
 표 (phyo) n ticket
 표값 (phyokkap) n fare
 표파는곳 (phyophanu'n-got) n ticket office
 표현하다 (phyohyo'nhada) vt express
 푸르다 (phuru'da) a blue
 풀 (phul) n grass
 품 (phum) n breast, bosom
 품성 (phumso'ng) n character
 풍부하다 (phungbuhada) a rich
 풍습 (phungsu'p) n custom
 피 (phi) n blood
 피곤하다 (phigonhada) a get tired
 피다 (phida) vi bloom
 피부 (phibu) n skin
 피부과의사 (phibukkwaui'sa) n dermatologist
 피아노 (phiano) n piano
 피압박민족 (phiappakminjok) n oppressed nation
 필름 (phillim) n film
 필요하다 (phiryohada) a necessary
 폐 (phe) n lung
 페이지 (pheji) n page
 펜 (phen) n pen

ㅎ [h]

- 하나 (hana) num one
 하늘 (hanu'l) n sky
 하다 (hada) vt do
 하마트면 (hamathu'myo'n) ad nearly
 학교 (hakkyo) n school
 학습 (hakssu'p) n study
 학습당 (hakssu'pttang) n Study House
 학습장 (hakssu'pjjang) n notebook
 학습하다 (hakssu'phada) vt study
 학생 (hakssaeng) n pupil
 학생소년궁전 (hakssaengsonyo'n-gungjo'n) n Students and Children's Palace
 한 (han) num one
 한결같이 (han-gyo'lgachi) adv unanimously
 한계 (han-gye) n limit
 한없이 (hano'psi) ad limitlessly
 할머니 (halmo'ni) n grandmother
 할아버지 (harabo'ji) n grandfather
 함께 (hamkke) ad together
 합격하다 (hapkkyo'khada) vi, vt pass
 합창 (hapchang) n chorus
 항공 (hang-gong) n aviation
 항공편 (hang-gongphyo'n) n by air mail
 항공편지 (hang-gongphyo'nji) n air letter
 항공우편 (hang-gong-uphyo'n) n aerial post, air mail
 항구 (hang-gu) n harbour
 항로번호 (hangrobo'nho) n flight number
 항상 (hangsang) ad always
 향도자 (hyangdoja) n leader
 허리 (ho'ri) n waist
 혀 (hyo') n tongue
 혁명 (hyo'ngmyo'ng) n revolution
 혁명렬사릉 (hyo'ngmyo'ngryo'lsanun'ng) n revolutionary martyrs' cemetery

혁명박물관 (hyo'ngmyo'ngbangmulgwan) n revolutionary museum
 혁신 (hyo'kssin) n innovation
 현관 (hyo'n-gwan) n front door, entrance
 현대적 (hyo'ndaejo'k) n modern
 현명하다 (hyo'nmyo'nghada) a wise
 현상하다 (hyo'nsanhada) vt develop
 현실적 (hyo'nsiljjo'k) n real
 현저하다 (hyo'njo'hada) a remarkable
 혈압 (hyo'rap) n blood pressure
 협동농민 (hyo'pttongnongmin) n co-operative peasant
 협동화 (hyo'pttonghwa) n co-operativization
 협정 (hyo'pjjjo'ng) n agreement
 형 (hyo'ng) n elder brother
 형제 (hyo'ngje) n brother
 형제적 (hyo'ngjejo'k) n fraternal
 호 (ho) n number
 호수 (hosu) n lake
 호실 (hosil) n room
 호실관리원 (hosilgwalliwo'n) n chambermaid
 혹은 (hogu'n) ad or
 혼자 (honja) n alone
 흥 (hom) n platform
 후대 (hudae) n coming generation
 후추가루 (huchukkaru) n pepper
 후에 (hue) n dat after
 훌륭하다 (hullyunghada) a fine
 휴게실 (hyugyesil) n lounge
 휴식 (hyusik) n rest; interval
 흐르다 (hu'ru'da) vi flow
 흐리다 (hu'rida) a cloudy
 흥미 (hu'ngmi) n interest
 힘 (him) n power, might
 힘살 (himsal) n muscle
 힘껏 (himkko't) ad with all one's strength
 해¹ (hae) n sun
 해² (hae) n year
 해돋이 (haedoji) n sunrise

해방 (haebang) n liberation
 해방되다 (haebangdoeda) vi be liberated
 해방하다 (haebanghada) vt liberate
 햇빛 (haetppit) n sunshine
 햄 (haem) n ham
 행복 (haengbok) n happiness
 행복하다 (haengbokhada) a happy
 행성 (haengso'ng) n planet
 행진하다 (haengjinhada) vi march
 헤어지다 (heyo'jida) vi part from
 회견 (hoegyo'n) n interview
 회담 (hoedam) n talk
 회복되다 (hoebokttoeda) vi be recovered
 회복하다 (hoebokhada) vt recover
 회화 (hoehwa) n conversation
 회의 (hoeu'i) n meeting
 희다 (hu'ida) a white
 화장품 (hwajangpum) n cosmetic
 화학 (hwahak) a chemistry
 화환 (hwahwan) n wreath
 화요일 (hwayoil) n Tuesday
 환호 (hwanho) n cheer
 환호하다 (hwanhohada) vi cheer
 환영 (hwanyo'ng) n welcome
 환영하다 (hwanyo'nghada) vt welcome
 활짝 (hwaljjak) ad widely

ㅍ (gg)

깨부시다 (kkabusida) vt break
 깎다 (kkaktta) vt pare, shear, shave
 꼬냑 (kkonyakhu') n cognac
 꼬끼오 (kkokkio) ad cock-a-doodle-doo
 꼭 (kkok) ad exactly;surely
 꽃 (kkot) n flower
 꽃다발 (kkottabal) n bouquet;bunch of flowers

꽃망울 (kkonmang-ul) n flower bud
 꽃방 (kkotppang) n florist's shop
 꿀 (kkul) n honey
 꿈 (kkum) n dream
 끝 (kku't) n end
 끝나다 (kku'nnada) vi finish
 끝내다 (kku'naeda) causat v finish
 끼다 (kkida) vt put on
 깨다 (kkaeda) vt break
 깨끗하다 (kkaekku'thada) a clean
 깨우다 (kkaeuda) causat v wake
 꽤 (kkwae) ad pretty

ㄷ (dd)

따라가다 (ttaragada) vt follow
 따로 (ttaro) ad apart
 따르다 (ttaru'da) vt follow
 따사롭다 (ttasaroptta) a warm
 따뜻하다 (ttattu'thada) a warm
 딸 (tta) n daughter
 딸기 (ttalgi) n strawberry
 달러 (ttalla) n dollar
 땀 (ttam) n sweat
 땅 (ttang) n earth
 떠나다 (tto'nada) vi, vt leave
 떠난곳 (tto'nan-got) n place of departure
 떠메다 (tto'meda) vt shoulder
 떡 (tto'k) n rice-cake
 떨다 (tto'lda) vi tremble
 떨어지다 (tto'ro'jida) vi fall
 또한 (ttohan) ad too, also
 뚜렷하다 (tturyo'thada) a clear
 뜨겁다 (ttu'go'ptta) a hot
 뜨다 (ttu'da) vi float
 때 (ttae) n time

때문 (ttaemun) incomp n reason

ㅂ [bb]

빠다 (ppada) n butter

빠르다 (pparu'da) a quick, fast

빨갈다 (ppalgatha) a red

빨리 (ppalli) ad quickly, fast

빨래집 (ppallaejjip) n laundry

빵 (ppang) n bread

뺨 (ppyam) n cheek

버스 (ppo'su') n bus

버스정류소 (ppo'su'jo'ngryuso) n bus stop

뼈 (ppy'o') n bone

보트 (ppothu') n boat

뿐만아니라 (ppunmananira) phrase not only...,but...

ㅅ [ss]

싸다¹ (ssada) a cheap

싸다² (ssada) vt wrap

싸우다 (ssauda) vi fight

싸움 (ssaum) n fight

쌀 (ssal) n rice

쌍 (ssang) n pair

쌓다 (ssatha) vt pile up, heap up

쌓이다 (ssaيدا) pass be piled

써넣다 (sso'no'tha) v with con fo register

쓰다¹ (ssu'da) a bitter

쓰다² (ssu'da) vt write

쓰다³ (ssu'da) vt put on

쓰다⁴ (ssu'da) vt use

쓰이다 (ssu'ida) pass be written

쓸다 (ssu'lda) vt sweep

씻기다 (ssitkkida) pass be washed

씻다 (ssitta) vt wash

ㅈ (jj)

짜다 (jjada) vt weave

짝 (jjak) n pair; piece

짧다 (jjapta) a short

짧은양말 (jjalbu'nyangmal) n socks

찢다 (jjitta) vt tear

꽤 (jjae) suffix "order"

ㅇ (ng)

아 (a) int oh!

아니 (ani) ad not

아니다 (anida) a not

아들 (adu'l) n son

아름다움 (aru'mdaum) n beauty

아름답게 (aru'mdapkke) a ad fo beautifully

아름답다 (arumdapta) a beautiful

아래에 (araee) n dat below

아마 (ama) ad perhaps

아무 (amu) pron anyone

아무리 (amuri) ad how

아메리카 (amerika) n America

아버님 (abo'nim) n father (in the meaning of respect)

아버지 (abo'ji) n father

아세아 (asea) n Asia

아저씨 (ajo'ssi) n uncle

아주 (aju) ad very

아직 (ajik) ad still

아침 (achim) n morning

아침노을 (achimnou'l) n morning glow

아침식사 (achimsikssa) n breakfast

아프다 (aphu'da) a painful

아프리카 [aphu'rika] n Africa
 아홉 [ahop] num nine
 아홉(번)째 [ahop(po'n)jjae] num ninth
 아흔 [ahu'n] num ninety
 아끼다 [akkida] vt spare
 아이 [ai] n child
 아이고 [aigo] int ah!
 안 [an] .ad not
 안경 [an-gyo'ng] n glasses
 안개 [an-gae] n fog
 안과 의사 [an-kkwau'isa] n oculist
 안녕 [annyo'ng] n well-being
 안녕하다 [annyo'nghada] a well
 안내서 [annaeso'] n guide-book
 안내하다 [annaehada] vt show
 안내원 [annaewo'n] n guide
 안다 [antta] vt embrace
 안마 [anma] n massage
 안정하다 [anjo'nghada] vi, vt keep quiet
 안해 [anhae] n wife
 앉다 [antta] vi sit
 앉히다 [anchida] causat v set
 앓다¹ [antha] a not
 앓다² [antha] vt not
 알곡 [algok] n grain
 알게 되다 [alge toeda] v with ad fo get acquainted with, get to
 know
 알다 [alda] vt know
 알락달락하다 [allakttallakhada] a mottled
 알리다 [allida] causat v let know, inform
 앓다 [altha] vi, vt be ill
 압박 [appak] n oppression
 압박하다 [appakhada] vt oppress
 앞날 [amnal] n future
 앞문 [ammun] n front gate
 앞으로 [aphu'ro] n inst forward
 앞에 [aphe] n dat before

야 (ya) int oh!
 약¹ (yak) n medicine
 약² (yak) pre-n about
 약간 (yakkan) n few, little
 약국 (yakkuk) n pharmacy
 약속하다 (yakssokhada) vt promise
 약수 (yakssu) n mineral water
 약하다 (yakhada) a weak
 양고기 (yang-gogi) n mutton
 양복 (yangbok) n clothes
 양복점 (yangbokjjo'm) n tailor
 얕다 (yatta) a shallow
 어느 (o'nu') pron which
 어둡다 (o'duptta) a dark
 어디 (o'di) pron what place
 어디에 (o'die) pron dat where
 어디에서나 (o'dieso'na) pron loc everywhere
 어렵다 (o'ryo'ptta) a difficult
 어른 (o'ru'n) n adult
 어리다 (o'rida) a young
 어린이 (o'rini) n child
 어머니 (o'mo'ni) n mother
 어머니님 (o'mo'nim) n mother (in the meaning of respect)
 어부 (o'bu) n fisherman
 어서 (o'so') ad please
 어지럽다 (o'jiro'ptta) a giddy; dirty
 어제 (o'je) n yesterday
 어촌 (o'chon) n fishing village
 어깨 (okkae) n shoulder
 어떻게 (ottokhe) a ad fo how
 어찌 (o'jji) ad how
 억 (o'k) num hundred million
 억세게 (o'kssege) a ad fo firmly
 억압 (o'gap) n oppression
 언덕 (o'ndo'k) n hill
 언제 (o'nje) pron when
 언제나 (o'njena) ad always

언어 [o'no'] n language
 얼굴 [o'lgul] n face
 얼다 [o'lda] vi freeze
 얼마 [o'lma] pron how many, how much
 얼마나 [o'lmana] ad how
 얼음 [o'ru'm] n ice
 없다 [o'ptta] a there is no...
 없이 [o'psi] ad without
 여기 [yo'gi] pron this place
 여기로 [yo'giro] pron inst here, to this place
 여기에 [yo'gie] pron dat here
 여덟 [yo'do'l] num eight
 여덟(번)째 [yo'do'l(ppo'n)jjae] num eighth
 여든 [yo'du'n] num eighty
 여러 [yo'ro'] pre-n many
 여름 [yo'ru'm] n summer
 여보십시오 [yo'bosipssio] int hullo
 여섯 [yo'so't] num six
 여섯(번)째 [yo'so't(ppo'n)jjae] num sixth
 여위다 [yo'wida] vi become thin
 역 [yo'k] n (railway) station
 역할 [yo'khal] n role
 연극 [yo'n-guk] n drama
 연단 [yo'ndan] n platform
 연설 [yo'nso'l] n speech
 연설하다 [yo'nso'lhada] vi make a speech
 연필 [yo'nphil] n pencil
 연회 [yo'nhoe] n banquet
 연회장 [yo'nhoejang] n banquet hall
 열¹ [yo'l] n heat
 열² [yo'l] num ten
 열다 [yo'lda] vt open
 열두 [yo'ldu] num twelve
 열두(번)째 [yo'ldu(bo'n)jjae] num twelfth
 열둘 [yo'ldul] num twelve
 열리다 [yo'llida] pass be opened
 열심히 [yo'lsimi] ad diligently

열쇠 (yo'lssoe) n key
 열하나 (yo'lhana) num eleven
 열한 (yo'ghan) num eleven
 열한(번)째 (yo'ghan(bo'n)jjae) num eleventh
 열째 (yo'ljjae) num tenth
 얇다 (jo'ptta) a thin
 엽서 (jo'pss'o') n postcard
 영국 (yo'ng-guk) n England
 영국사람 (yo'ng-guk-saram) n Englishman
 영광 (yo'ng-gwang) n glory
 영광스럽다 (yo'ng-gwangsu'ro'ptta) a glorious
 영문판 (yo'ngmunphan) n English edition
 영-조사전 (yo'ngjosajo'n) n English-Korean dictionary
 영화 (yo'ngghwa) n film
 영화관 (yo'ngghwagwan) n cinema
 영어 (yo'ng-o') n English
 영웅하다 (yo'ng-yonghada) a heroic
 영웅 (yo'ng-ung) n hero
 영웅적 (yo'ng-ungjo'k) n heroic
 영예 (yo'ng-ye) n honour
 영예롭다 (yo'ng-yeroptta) a honourable
 영원하다 (yo'ng-wo'nhada) a eternal
 영원히 (yo'ng-wo'ni) ad forever
 오¹ (o) num five
 오² (o) int oh!, o!
 오늘 (onu'l) n today
 오다 (oda) vi come
 오르다 (oru'da) vi rise; get on
 오른쪽 (oru'njjok) n right side
 오리불고기 (oribulgogi) n roast duck
 오십 (osip) num fifty
 오전 (ojo'n) n forenoon
 오전에 (ojo'ne) n dat in the morning
 오직 (ojik) ad only
 오한 (ohan) n chill
 오후 (ohu) n afternoon
 오후에 (ohue) n dat in the afternoon

오빠 (oppa) n elder brother
 오이 (oi) n cucumber
 오월 (owo'l) n May
 5월1일경기장 (owo'l-iril-gyo'ng-gijang) n May Day Stadium
 온 (on) pre-n whole
 올리다 (ollida) causat v raise
 올해 (olhae) n this year
 옳다 (oltha) a right
 옷 (ot) n clothes
 옷말기논곳 (onmatkkinu'n-got) n cloakroom
 옹호하다 (onghohada) vt defend
 요구하다 (yoguhada) vt demand
 요드림크 (yodu'thingku') n iodine tincture
 요람 (yoram) n cradle
 요일 (yoi) n weekday
 용감하다 (yong-gamhada) a brave
 용감히 (yong-gami) ad bravely
 용기 (yong-gi) n courage
 용무 (yongmu) n business, affair
 용맹 (yongmaeng) n courage
 용서하다 (yongso'hada) vt forgive
 우리 (uri) pron we
 우뢰 (uroe) n thunder
 우산 (usan) n umbrella
 우편 (uphyo'n) n post
 우편국 (uphyo'n-guk) n post office
 우편요금 (uphyo'nryogu'm) n postage
 우편함 (uphyo'nham) n letter box
 (우편)엽서 ((uphyo'n)yo'pss'o') n postcard
 우표 (uphyo) n stamp
 우연히 (uyo'ni) ad by chance
 위에 (ue) n dat above
 운동 (undong) n movement
 운명 (unmyo'ng) n destiny
 운전수 (unjo'nsu) n driver
 운하 (unha) n canal
 울다 (ulda) vi weep

울리다¹ (ullida) causat v make weep
 울리다² (ullida) vi sound
 움직이다 (umjigida) vi, vt move
 웃기다 (utkkida) causat v make laugh
 웃다 (utta) vi, vt laugh
 옷옷 (udot) n coat
 웅대하다 (ungdaehada) a grand
 웅장하다 (ungjanghada) a grand, magnificent
 유감스럽게 (yugamsu'ro'pkke) a ad fo to one's regret
 유리 (yuri) n glass
 유명하다 (yumyo'nghada) a famous
 유치원 (yuchiwo'n) n kindergarten
 유쾌하다 (yukwaehada) a pleasant
 유일적 (yuiljjo'k) n undivided
 으뜸 (u'ttu'm) n first
 은 (u'n) n silver
 은행 (u'nhaeng) n bank
 읊다 (u'ptta) vt recite
 음식 (u'msik) n food
 음악 (u'mak) n music
 음악가 (u'makka) n musician
 음악회 (u'makhoe) n concert
 응 (u'ng) int yes
 응당 (u'ngdang) ad naturally
 응접실 (u'ngjo'pssil) n drawing room
 이¹ (i) num two
 이² (i) pron this
 이기다 (igida) vt win
 이렇게 (iro'khe) a ad fo so
 이렇다 (iro'tha) a such
 이르다 (iru'da) vi arrive
 이름 (iru'm) n name
 이리 (iri) ad so
 이마 (ima) n forehead
 이미 (imi) ad already
 이바지하다 (ibajihada) vi contribute
 이발 (ippal) n tooth

이상 {isang} n more than
 이슬 {isu'l} n dew
 이십 {isip} num twenty
 이제 {ije} n now
 2층 {ichu'ng} n first floor
 이야기 {iyagi} n story
 2인용 방 {iinyong pang} n twinbedded room
 이월 {iwo'l} n February
 익다 {iktta} vi ripen
 인도하다 {indohada} vt lead
 인민 {inmin} n people
 인민경제 {inmin-gyo'ngje} n national economy
 인민군 {inmin-gun} n People's Army
 인민군대 {inmin-gundae} n People's Army
 인민대중 {inmindaejung} n masses of the people
 인민대학습당 {inmindae hakssu'pttang} n Grand People's Study House
 인민문화궁전 {inminmunhwagungjo'n} n People's Palace of Culture
 인민정권 {inminjo'ngkkwo'n} n people's power
 인민학교 {inminhakkyo} n primary school
 인사 {insa} n greeting
 인사하다 {insahada} vi greet
 인삼술 {insamsul} n Insamsul, ginseng wine
 인상 {insang} n impression
 인체 {inche} n human body
 인텔리 {intheri} n intellectual
 인형 {inhyo'ng} n doll
 일¹ {il} n work
 일² {il} num one
 일³ {il} n day
 일곱 {ilgop} num seven
 일곱(번)째 {ilgop(po'n)jjae} num seventh
 일다 {ilda} vi rise
 일등 {ilttu'ng} n first class
 1등급 {ilttu'ng-gu'p} n first-class
 일방 {ilbang} n one side

일시적 [ilsijo'k] n temporary
 일식 [ilsik] n set
 1층 [ilchu'ng] n ground floor
 일하다 [ilhada] vi work
 일흔 [ilhu'n] num seventy
 일찌기 [iljjigi] ad early
 일찍 [iljjik] ad early
 일어나다 [iro'nada] vi take place:rise
 일요일 [iryoil] n Sunday
 일요일에 [iryoire] n dat on Sunday
 1인용 방 [irinyong pang] n single room
 일월 [irwo'li] n January
 읽다 [iktta] vt read
 잃다 [iltha] vt lose
 임무 [immu] n task
 입 [ip] n mouth
 입구 [ipkku] n entrance
 입국 [ipkkuk] n entry
 입국수속 [ipkkuk-susok] n entry procedures
 입다 [iptta] vt put on
 입술 [ipssul] n lip
 입원하다 [ibwo'nhada] vi go to hospital
 잉크 [ingkhu'] n ink
 잊다 [itta] vt forget
 잎 [ip] n leaf
 있다 [itta] vi there be, be
 애 [ae] n child
 애국주의 [aegukjjuu'i] n patriotism
 애기 [aegi] n baby
 애쓰다 [aessu'da] v with n exert oneself
 애 [yae] int hullo
 예 [ye] int yes
 예순 [yesun] num sixty
 예술 [yesul] n art
 예술축전 [yesulchukjjo'n] n art festival
 외교 [oegyo] n diplomacy
 외교관 [oegyogwan] n diplomat

외국 (oeguk) n foreign country
 외국어 (oegugo') n foreign language
 외국인 (oegugin) n foreigner
 외과 의사 (oekkwau'isa) n surgeon
 외출하다 (oechulhada) vi go out
 외투 (oethu) n overcoat
 왼쪽 (oenjjok) n left side
 위 (wi) n stomach
 위대하다 (widaehada) a great
 위신 (wisin) n dignity
 위생실 (wisaengsil) n toilet
 위하다 (wihada) vt serve
 위하여 (wihayo') v con fo for
 위험 (wiho'm) n danger
 위원장 (wiwo'njang) n chairman
 위원회 (wiwo'nhoe) n committee
 의견 (u'igyo'n) n opinion
 의무 (u'imu) n duty
 의무적 (u'imujo'k) n obligatory
 의사 (u'isa) n doctor
 의자 (u'ija) n chair
 의정 (u'ijo'ng) n agenda
 의하여 (u'ihayo') v con fo by, thanks to
 의미 (u'iu'i) n significance
 완수하다 (wansuhada) vt fulfil
 완전하다 (wanjo'nhada) a perfect
 왕복차표 (wangbokchaphyo) n round-trip ticket
 원 (wo'n) n circle; won (unit of Korean currency)
 원수 (wo'nsu) n marshal
 원수 (wo'nssu) n enemy
 원인 (wo'nin) n cause
 월 (wo'l) n month
 월요일 (wo'ryoil) n Monday
 왜 (wae) ad why
 왜냐하면 (waenyahamyo'n) phrase for, because
 웨지다 (wechida) vi, vt cry
 뭘 (wen) pre-n what

English-Korean Vocabulary

A

- abolish 철폐하다 (cho'lphehada) vt
abolition 철폐 (cho'lphe) n
about 관하여 (kwanhayo') v con for; 대략 (taeryak) n; 약 (yak) pre-n
above 위에 (ue) n dat
absorbent cotton 탈지면 (thaljjimyo'n) n
academy of sciences 과학원 (kwahagwo'n) n
accept 받아들이다 (padadu'rida) vt
account 계산서 (kyesanso') n
achieve 달성하다 (talso'nghada) vt
acrobatics 교예 (kyoye) n
actively 적극적으로 (jo'kku'kjjjo'gu'ro) n inst
actor 배우 (paeu) n
address 주소 (juso) n
addressee 받는 사람 (pannu'n saram) n with att fo
adhesive tape 반창고 (panchang-go) n
admire 감탄하다 (kamthanhᄇᄇᄇ) vi
adult 어른 (o'ru'n) n
advance 나아가다 (naagada) vi, 전진하다 (jo'njinhada) vi
aeroplane 비행기 (pihaeng-gi) n
Africa 아프리카 (aphu'rika) n
after 후에 (hue) n dat
afternoon 오후 (ohu) n
again 다시 (tasi) ad
age 나이 (nai) n, 살 (sal) n
agenda 의정 (u'ijo'ng) n
aggression 침략 (chimryak) n
aggressor 침략자 (chimryakjja) n
agreement 협정 (hyo'pjjo'ng) n
agricultural 농업의 (nong-o'bu'i) n gen
agriculture 농업 (nong-o'p) n

ah! 아이고 (aigo) int
 air 공기 (kong-gi) n
 air letter 항공편지 (hanggongphyo'nji) n
 airline ticket 비행기표 (pihaeng-giphyo) n
 airman 비행사 (pihaengsa) n
 airport 비행장 (pihaengjang) n
 airport tax 비행장관세 (pihaengjang-gwanse) n
 all 다 (ta) ad, 모두 (modu) ad; 모든 (modu'n) pre-n; 전부 (jo'n bu) n
 alliance 연합 (ryo'nhap) n; 동맹 (tongmaeng) n
 almost 거의 (ko'u'i) ad
 alone 혼자 (honja) n
 always 언제나 (o'njena) ad, 항상 (hangsang) ad
 ambassador 대사 (taesa) n
 America 아메리카 (amerikha) n
 and 및 (mit) ad, 그리고 (ku'rigo) v con fo
 animal 동물 (tongmul) n
 anniversary 주년 (junyo'n) n; 돌 (tol) n
 announcement 광고 (kwanggo) n
 annual plan 연간계획 (nyo'n-gan-gyehoek) n
 another person 남 (nam) n
 answer 대답 (taedap) n; 대답하다 (taedaphada) vi
 any 어떤 (o'tto'n) a att fo
 anyone 아무 (amu) pron
 apart 따로 (ttaro) ad
 appear 나타나다 (nathanada) vi
 appetite 식욕 (sigyok) n
 apple 사과 (sagwa) n
 apply 적용하다 (jo'gyonghada) vt
 approval 찬성 (chanso'ng) n
 April 사월 (sawo'l) n
 aquarium 수족관 (sujokkwan) n
 arbitrarily 함부로 (hamburo) ad
 Arch of Triumph 개선문 (kaeso'nmun) n
 arduous 간고한 (kan-gohan) a att fo
 arm 팔 (phal) n; 무장하다 (mujanghada) vi, vt
 armaments 무장 (mujang) n

armistice agreement 정전협정 (jo'ng-jo'nhyo'pjjjo'ng) n
 army 군대 (kundae) n
 armyman 군인 (kunin) n
 arrival 도착 (tochak) n
 arrive 이르다 (iru'da) vi, 도착하다 (tochakhada) vi
 art 예술 (yesul) n
 art festival 예술축전 (yesulchukjjo'n) n
 article 론설 (ronso'li) n
 as 같이 (kachi) ad
 ashtray 재떨이 (jaetho'ri) n
 Asia 아세아 (asea) n
 ask 묻다 (mutta) vi, vt
 assort 고르다 (koru'da) vt
 at any cost 기어이 (kio'ii) ad
 attention 주의 (juu'ii) n
 attitude 태도 (thaedo) n
 August 팔월 (pharwo'li) n
 authority 권위 (kwo'nwi) n
 automation 자동화 (jadonghwa) n
 autumn 가을 (kau'li) n
 aviation 항공 (hanggong) n
 ax 도끼 (tokki) n
 azalea 진달래 (jindallae) n

B

baby 애기 (aegi) n
 back 뒤 (twi) n, 등 (tu'ng) n
 bad 나쁜 (nappu'n) a att fo
 bag 가방 (kabang) n
 baggage 짐 (jim) n
 ball 공 (kong) n
 ballet 바레무용 (paremuyong) n
 banana 바나나 (panana) n
 bandage 붕대 (pungdae) n
 bank 은행 (u'nhaeng) n

banquet 연회 (yo'nhoe) n
 banquet hall 인회장 (yo'nhoejang) n
 barbarily 만행 (manhaeng) n
 barber 리발사 (ribalssa) n
 barber's shop 리발소 (ribalssso) n
 barely 겨우 (kyo'u) ad
 barrel 통 (thong) n
 base 기지 (kiji) n
 basis 기본 (kibon) n
 bath 목욕탕 (mogyokthang) n
 bath-room 목욕실 (mogyokssil) n
 bathe 목욕하다 (mogyokhada) vi
 bathing 목욕 (mogyok) n
 battle 전투 (jo'nthu) n
 be ...이다 (ida) end: 있다 (itta) vi: 계시다 (kyesida) vi
 be born 태어나다 (thaeyo'nada) vi, 출생하다 (chulsaenghada) vi,
 탄생하다 (thansaenghada) vi
 beat 치다 (chida) vt
 beautiful 고운 (koun) a att fo, 아름다운 (aru'mdaun) a att fo
 beautifully 아름답게 (aru'mdapkke) a ad fo
 beauty 아름다움 (aru'mdaum) n
 because 왜냐하면 (waenyahamyo'n) phrase
 become 되다 (toeda) vi
 bed 침대 (chimdae) n
 bedroom 침실 (chimsil) n
 bee 벌 (po'il) n
 beef 소고기 (sogogi) n
 beer 맥주 (maekju) n
 before 앞에 (aphe) n dat: 전에 (jo'ne) n dat
 beforehand 미리 (miri) ad
 begin 시작하다 (sijakhada) vt
 beginning 시작 (sijak) n
 behind 뒤에 (twie) n dat
 belly 배 (pae) n
 below 아래에 (araee) n dat
 besides 그 밖에 (ku'pakke) n dat with pron. 그뿐아니라 (ku'
 ppunanira) phrase

best 가장 좋은 (kajang jou'n) a att fo with ad
 better 나은 (nau'n) a att fo
 bicycle 자전거 (jajo'n-go') n
 bill 계산서 (kyesanso') n
 bind 묶다 (muktta) vt
 bird 새 (sae) n
 birthday 생일 (saeng-il) n
 birthplace 난곳 (nan-got) n
 bitter 쓴 (ssu'n) a att fo
 black 검은 (ko'mu'n) a att fo
 blood 피 (phi) n
 blood pressure 혈압 (hyo'rap) n
 bloom 피다 (phida) vi
 blue 푸른 (phuru'n) a att fo, 하늘빛의 (hanu'lbichu'i) n gen
 board of directors 리사회 (risahoe) n
 boarding card 탑승권 (thapsu'ng-kkwo'n) n
 boat 보트 (ppothu') n
 body 몸 (mom) n
 boil 삶다 (samtta) vt
 boiled egg 삶은 달걀 (salmu'n talgal) n with att fo
 boiled fish 지진 물고기 (jijin mulkkogi) n with att fo
 boiled rice 밥 (pap) n
 bold 대답한 (taedamhan) a att fo
 bombing 폭격 (phokkyo'k) n
 bond 뉴대 (nyudae) n
 bone 뼈 (ppyo') n
 book 책 (chaek) n; 권 (kwo'n) n
 bookshop 책방 (chaekppang) n
 bosom 품 (phum) n
 botanical garden 식물원 (singmurwo'n) n
 both 쌍방의 (ssangbang-u'i) n gen
 bottle 병 (pyo'ng) n
 bouquet 꽃다발 (kkottabal) n
 boy 소년 (sonyo'n) n
 branch 가지 (kaji) n; 부문 (pumun) n
 brave 용감한 (yong-gamhan) a att fo
 bravely 용감히 (yong-gami) ad

bread 빵 (ppang) n
 break 깨다 (kkaeda) vt; 까부시다 (kkabusida) vt
 breakfast 아침식사 (achimsikssa) n; 아침식사를 하다 (achimsik ssaru'l hada) v with n
 breast 가슴 (kasu'm) n
 bridge 다리 (tari) n
 bright 밝은 (palgu'n) a att fo
 brilliant 찬연한 (chanyo'nhan) a att fo
 bring 가져오다 (kajyo'oda) vt; 가져다주다 (kjyo'dajuda) vt
 broad daylight 대낮 (taenat) n
 broadcast 방송하다 (pangsonghada) vt
 broadcasting 방송 (pangsong) n
 brother 형제 (hyo'ngje) n
 build 건설하다 (ko'nso'lhada) vt
 burn 불타다 (pulthada) vi
 burn up 타오르다 (thaoru'da) vi
 burst 터지다 (tho'jida) vi
 bus 버스 (ppo'su') n
 bus stop 버스정류소 (ppo'su'jo'ngryuso) n
 busily 바빠 (pappi) ad; 바쁘게 (pappu'ge) a ad fo
 business 용무 (yongmu) n
 busy 바쁜 (pappu'n) a att fo
 but 그러나 (kuro'na) ad; 그렇지만 (kuro'chiman) a con fo; 그런 데 (ku'ro'nde) a con fo
 butter 빠다 (ppada) n
 buy 사다 (sada) vt
 buzz 붐붐 (pungbung) ad
 by 의하여 (u'ihayo') v con fo
 by air mail 항공편 (hang-gongphyo'n) n
 by chance 우연히 (uyo'ni) ad

C

cabbage 가두배추 (kadubaechu) n
 cake 과자 (kwaja) n; 생과자 (saenggwaja) n
 calendar 달력 (tallyo'k) n

calf 장딴지 (jangttanji) n
 call 부르다 (puru'da) vt
 call (a person) on the telephone 전화를 걸다 (jo'nhwaru'l ko'l da) v with n
 camera 사진기 (sajin-gi) n
 camera shop 사진용품상점 (sajinyongphumsangjo'm) n
 canal 운하 (unha) n
 cancel 취소하다 (chwisohada) vi, vt
 cannot 못하다 (mohada) vt
 capital 수도 (sudo) n
 capitalism 자본주의 (jabonjuu'i) n
 captain 선장 (so'ngjang) n; 책임비행사 (chaegimbibaengsa) n
 car 차 (cha) n, 자동차 (jadongcha) n
 carbonated water 탄산수 (thansansu) n
 carry 나르다 (naru'da) vt
 carry out 해내다 (haenaeda) v with con fo; 수행하다 (suhaenghada) vt
 cash-desk 돈받는곳 (tonbannu'n-got) n
 catch 잡다 (japdda) vt
 catch cold 감기들다 (kamgidu'lda) phrase
 ceasefire 정전 (jo'ngjo'n) n
 celebrate 쇠다 (soeda) vt
 central 중심의 (jungsimu'i) n gen; 중앙의 (jung-an-u'i) n gen
 centre 중심 (jungsim) n; 중앙 (jung-ang) n
 certainly 반드시 (pandu'si) ad
 certificate 증명서 (ju'ngmyo'ngso') n
 chair 의자 (u'ija) n, 걸상 (ko'lsang) n
 chairman 위원장 (wiwo'njang) n
 chambermaid 호실관리원 (hosilgwalliwo'n) n
 champagne 샴팡주 (syamphangju) n
 change 변하다 (pyo'nhada) vi, vt
 Changgwangsan Hotel 창광산려관 (chang-gwangsan ryo'gwan) n
 character 성격 (so'ng-kkyo'k) n, 품성 (phumso'ng) n
 cheap 낮은 (nugu'n) a att fo, 싼 (ssan) a att fo
 cheek 뺨 (ppyam) n
 cheer 환호 (hwanho) n; 환호하다 (hwanhohada) vi
 cheese 치즈 (chiju') n

chemistry 화학 (hwahak) n
 chess 장기 (janggi) n
 chestnut 밤 (pam) n
 chicken 닭고기 (takkogil) n
 child 아이 (ai) n, 애 (ae) n; 어린이 (o'rini) n
 Children's Union member 소년단원 (sonyo'ndanwo'n) n
 chill 오한 (ohan) n
 chocolate 초콜레트 (chyokholletu') n
 Chollima 천리마 (cho'llima) n
 Chollima Statue 천리마동상 (cho'llimadongsang) n
 chopsticks 저가락 (jo'kkarak) n
 chorus 합창 (hapchang) n
 cider 사이다 (saida) n
 cigarette 담배 (tambae) n, 가치담배 (kachidambae) n
 cinema house 영화관 (yo'ngghwagwan) n
 circus 교예 (kyoye) n; 교예극장 (kyoyegu'kjjang) n
 citizen 공민 (kongmin) n
 city 도시 (tosi) n
 city bus 시내버스 (sinaeppo'su') n
 city centre 시내 (sinae) n
 city sightseeing 시내구경 (sinaegugyo'ng) n
 city sightseeing bus 시내관광버스 (sinaegwan-gwangpposu') n
 class 계급 (kyegu'p) n; 학급 (hakku'p) n
 classical music 고전음악 (kojo'nu'mak) n
 classroom 교실 (kyosil) n
 clean 깨끗한 (kkaekku'than) a att fo
 clear 맑은 (malgu'n) a att fo
 clear up 깨다 (kaeda) vi, 깨이다 (kaeida) vi, 맑아지다 (malga
 jida) v with con fo
 climate 기후 (kihu) n
 cloakroom 옷맡기논곳 (onmatgginu'n-got) n, 손짐맡기논곳 (son
 jjimmatkkinu'n-got) n
 cloth 천 (cho'n) n
 clothes 옷 (ot) n, 양복 (yangbok) n
 cloud 구름 (kuru'm) n
 cloudy 흐린 (hu'rin) a att fo
 clubhouse 구락부 (kurakppu) n

coal 석탄 (so'kthan) n
 coal-miner 탄부 (thanbu) n
 coat 옷옷 (udot) n
 cock-a-doodle-doo 꼬끼오 (kkokkio) ad
 cocoa 코코아 (khokhoa) n
 coffee 커피 (kho'phi) n
 cognac 꼬냐크 (kkonyakhu') n
 cold 감기 (kamgi) n; 추운 (chuun) a att fo, 찬 (chan) a att fo
 collective 집단 (jipttan) n
 college 대학 (taehak) n
 colour 색 (saek) n; 색깔 (saekkal) n
 comb 빗 (pit) n; 빗다 (pitta) vt
 combination 결합 (kyo'lhap) n
 come 오다 (oda) vi
 come back 돌아오다 (toraoda) vi, vt
 come in 들어오다 (tu'ro'oda) vi
 come together 모이다 (moida) pass
 coming generation 후대 (hudaе) n
 commemoration 기념 (kinyo'm) n
 commerce 상업 (sang-o'p) n
 committee 위원회 (wiwo'nhoe) n
 communication 교통 (kyothong) n
 communiqué 콤뮤니케 (khommyunikhe) n
 communism 공산주의 (kongsanjuu'i) n
 compartment 칩대칸 (chimdaekhan) n
 complicated 복잡한 (pokjjaphan) a att fo
 composer 작곡가 (jakkokka) n
 comrade 동무 (tongmu) n, 동지 (tongji) n
 comrade-in-arms 전우 (jo'nu) n
 concert 음악회 (u'makhoe) n
 conclude 맺다 (maetta) vt
 conclusion 체결 (cheyo'l) n
 concurrently 겸 (kyo'm) ad
 condition 조건 (jokko'n) n
 conductor 차장 (chajang) n
 confront 대하다 (taehada) vt
 congratulate 축하하다 (chukhahada) vt, 경축하다 (kyo'ngchukha

da) vt
 congratulation 축하 (chukha) n
 congratulatory telegram 축전 (chukjjo'n) n
 connection 련결 (ryo'n-gyo'l) n
 considerably 상당히 (sangdang-i) ad
 construction 건설 (ko'nso'l) n
 consul 련사 (ryo'ngsa) n
 consulate 련사관 (ryo'ngsagwan) n
 continue 계속하다 (kyesokhada) vt
 continuously 련이어 (ryo'nio') ad; 계속 (kyesok) n
 contract 계약 (kyeyak) n
 contribute 이바지하다 (ibajihada) vi
 convenient 편리한 (pyo'llihan) a att fo
 conversation 회화 (hoehwa) n
 cook 취사원 (chwisawo'n) n
 cool 서늘한 (so'nu'lhan) a att fo
 co-operative peasant 협동농민 (hyo'pttongnongmin) n
 co-operativization 협동화 (hyopttonghwa) n
 copy 부 (pu) n
 corridor 복도 (poktto) n
 cosmetic 화장품 (hwajangphum) n
 cost 값이 들다 (kapsi tu'lda) phrase
 cough 기침 (kichim) n; 기침하다 (kichimhada) vi
 count 세다 (seda) vt, 계산하다 (kyesanhada) vt
 counter 계산대 (kyesandae) n
 country 나라 (nara) n
 county 군 (kun) n
 courage 용기 (yong-gi) n, 용맹 (yongmaeng) n
 cover 덮다 (to'ptta) vt
 cow 소 (so) n
 coward 비겁한자 (pigo'phanja) n
 cradle 요람 (yoram) n
 crawl 기다 (kida) vi
 create 창조하다 (changjohada) vi, vt
 credentials 신임장 (sinimjjang) n
 cross 건느다 (ko'nnu'da) vi, vt
 crossing 건너가는곳 (ko'nno'ganu'n-got) n

crossroad 네거리 (nego'ri) n
 crosswalk 건널길 (ko'nnu'mgil) n
 cry 소리치다 (sorichida) v with n
 cucumber 오이 (oi) n
 cultural clubhouse 문화회관 (munhwahoegwan) n
 cultural palace 문화궁전 (munhwagungjo'n) n
 cultural revolution 문화혁명 (munhwahyo'ngmyo'ng) n
 culture 문화 (munhwa) n
 cup 잔 (jan) n
 curio 골동품 (kolttongphum) n
 curio shop 골동품상점 (kolttongphumsangjo'm) n
 custom 풍습 (phungsu'p) n
 customs 관세 (kwanse) n; 세관 (segwan) n
 cut 자르다 (jaru'da) vt

D

dance 춤 (chum) n, 춤추다 (chumchuda) v with n
 dancer 무용가 (muyong-ga) n
 danger 위험 (wiho'm) n
 dark 어두운 (o'duun) a att fo
 date 날짜 (nalija) n
 date of birth 년날 (nannal) n
 daughter 딸 (ttal) n
 dawn 밝다 (paktta) vi; 동 트다 (tong thu'da) phrase
 day 날 (nal) n, 일 (il) n
 day train 낮차 (natcha) n
 daytime 낮 (nat) n
 dazzling 눈부신 (nunbusin) a att fo
 death 죽음 (jugu'm) n
 debate 토론하다 (thoronhada) vi, vt, 논쟁하다 (ronjaenghada)
 vt; 토론 (toron) n, 논쟁 (ronjaeng) n
 debater 토론자 (thoronja) n
 debt 빚 (pit) n
 December 십이월 (sibiwo'l) n, 십달 (so'ttal) n
 decide 결정하다 (kyo'ljjo'nghada) vt

decisive 결정적 (kyo'ljjo'ngjo'k) n
 declare 신고하다 (sin-gohada) vt
 deep 깊은 (kiphu'n) a att fo
 deeply 깊이 (kiphi) ad
 defend 지키다 (jikhida) vt, 옹호하다 (onghohada) vt
 delegate 사절 (sajo'l) n, 대표 (taephyo) n
 delegation 대표단 (taephyodan) n
 demand 요구하다 (yoguhada) vt
 democracy 민주주의 (minjujuu'i) n
 democratic 민주주의적 (minjujuu'ijjo'k) n
 dentist 구강과의사 (kugangkkwau'isa) n
 department 부 (pu) n
 department store 백화점 (paekhwajo'm) n
 departure 출발 (chulbal) n, 출국 (chlguk) n
 depth 깊이 (kiphi) n
 deputy 대의원 (taeu'iwon) n, 대리인 (taeriin) n
 dermatologist 피부과의사 (phibukkwau'isa) n
 desk 책상 (chaekssang) n
 dessert 식후다과 (sikhudagwa) n
 destination 목적지 (mokjjo'kjjii) n
 destination of the journey 여행목적지 (ryo'haengmokjjo'kjjii) n
 destiny 운명 (unmyo'ng) n
 destroy 파괴하다 (phagoehada) vt
 destruction 파괴 (phago) n
 determine 결심하다 (kyo'lsimhada) vi, vt
 develop 발전시키다 (paljjonsikhida) causat v; 현상하다 (hyo'n
 sanghada) vt
 development 발전 (paljjo'n) n
 devote 바치다 (pachida) vt
 dew 이슬 (isu'l) n
 diarrhoea 설사 (so'lsa) n
 dictatorship 독재 (tokjjae) n
 dictionary 사전 (sajo'n) n
 die 죽다 (juktta) vi
 difference 차이 (chai) n
 different 다른 (taru'n) a att fo
 differently 달리 (talli) ad

difficult 어려운 (o'ryo'un) a att fo
 dignity 위신 (wisin) n
 diligent 부지런한 (pujiro'nhan) a att fo
 diligently 부지런히 (pujiro'ni) ad, 열심히 (yo'lsimi) ad
 dining car 렐차식당 (ryo'lchasikktang) n
 dining room 식당 (sikktang) n
 dinner hour 점심시간 (jo'msimsigan) n
 diplomacy 외교 (oegyo) n
 diplomat 외교관 (oegyogwan) n
 direction 방향 (panghyang) n
 director 지배인 (jibaein) n
 dirty 더러운 (to'ro'un) a att fo, 어지러운 (o'jiro'un) a att
 fo:더럽히다 (to'ro'phida) vt
 disappear 사라지다 (sarajida) vt
 discipline 규률 (kyuyul) n
 discuss 토의하다 (thou'ihada) vt
 dish 요리 (ryori) n
 distinguish 구별하다 (kubyo'lhada) vt
 divide 나누다 (nanuda) vt; 갈라지다 (kallajida) vi
 do 하다 (hada) vt
 do not know 모르다 (moru'da) vt
 doctor 의사 (u'isa) n
 dog 개 (kae) n
 doll 인형 (inhyo'ng) n
 dollar 달러 (ttalla) n
 domestic animal 짐짐승 (jipjjimsu'ng) n
 door 문 (mun) n
 door of the kitchen 부엌문 (puo'ngmun) n
 drama 연극 (yo'n-guk) n
 drawing room 응접실 (u'ngjo'pssil) n
 dream 꿈 (kkum) n; 꿈꾸다 (kkumkkuda) v with n
 drink 마시다 (masida) vt
 drive out 몰아내다 (moranaeda) vt, 내쫓다 (naejjotta) vt
 driver 자동차운전수 (jadongchaunjo'nsu) n, 운전수 (unjo'nsu) n
 drop behind 뒤떨어지다 (twitto'ro'jida) vi
 drop in 들리다 (tu'llida) vi
 dry 마른 (maru'n) v att fo

duty 의무 (u'imu) n

dwelling 살림집 (sallimjjip) n, 주택 (juthaek) n

E

each other 서로 (so'ro) ad

ear 귀 (kwi) n

early 일찍 (iljjik) ad, 일찌기 (iljjigi) ad

earth 땅 (ttang) n; 지구 (jigu) n

east 동(쪽) (tong(jjok)) n; 동쪽의 (tongjjogu'i) n gen

easy 쉬운 (swiun) a att fo

eat 먹다 (mo'ktta) vt, 잡수시다 (japssusida) vt

economic 경제의 (kyo'ngjeu'i) n gen; 경제적 (kyo'ngjejo'k) n

economy 경제 (kyo'ngje) n

educate 교육하다 (kyoyukhada) vt, 교양하다 (kyoyanghada) vt

education 교육 (kyoyuk) n, 교양 (kyoyang) n

educator 교양자 (kyoyangja) n

egg 닭알 (talgal) n

eight 여덟 (yo'do'l) num, 팔 (pal) num

eighth 여덟(번)째 (yo'do'l(ppo'n)jjae) num

eighty 여든 (yodu'n) num, 팔십 (phalsip) num

elbow 팔꿈치 (phalkkumchi) n

elder brother 형 (hyo'ng) n, 오빠 (oppa) n

eldest sister 맏누이 (mannui) n

elect 선거하다 (so'n-go'hada) vt

election 선거 (so'n-go') n

electric 전기의 (jo'n-giu'i) n gen

electric train 전기차 (jo'n-gicha) n

electricity 전기 (jo'n-gi) n

elevate 높다 (nophida) vt

elevator 승강기 (su'ng-gang-gi) n

eleven 열하나 (yo'lhana) num, 열한 (yo'ghan) num, 십일 (sibil) num

eleventh 열한(번)째 (yo'ghan(bo'n)jjae) num

embassy 대사관 (taesagwan) n

embrace 안다 (anta) vt

employee 종업원 (jong-o' bwo'n) n
 encirclement 포위 (phowi) n
 end 끝 (kku'l) n
 enemy 적 (jo'k) n
 engineer 기사 (kisa) n
 England 영국 (yo'ng-guk) n
 English 영어 (yo'ng-o) n; 영어의 (yo'ng-o'u'i) n gen
 English edition 영문판 (yo'ngmunphan) n
 English-Korean dictionary 영조사전 (yo'ng-josajo'n) n
 Englishman 영국사람 (yo'ngguk-saram) n
 enjoy 누리다 (nurida) vt
 enough 충분한 (chungbunhan) a att fo
 enterprise 기업소 (kio'pssso) n
 entertain 대접하다 (taejo'phada) vt
 entrance 들어가는곳 (tu'ro'ganu'n-got) n, 입구 (ipkku) n
 entrée 찬음식 (chanu'msik) n
 entrust 맡기다 (matkkida) causat v
 entry 입국 (ipkkuk) n
 envelope 봉투 (pongthu) n
 equipment 장비 (jangbi) n
 era 기원 (kiwo'n) n; 시대 (sidae) n
 escalator 계단식승강기 (kyedansik-su'ng-gang-gi) n
 especially 특히 (thu'khi) ad, 특별히 (thu'kppyo'ri) ad
 eternal 영원한 (yo'ng-wo'nhan) a att fo
 Europe 구라파 (kurapha) n
 European 구라파의 (kuraphau'i) n
 European food 구라파음식 (kuraphau'msik) n
 even if 비록 (pirok) ad
 evening 저녁 (jo'nyo'k) n
 every 매 (mae) pre-n
 every day 매일 (maeil) n
 everywhere 어디에서나 (o'dieso'na) pron loc
 exactly 꼭 (kkok) ad
 examination 시험 (siho'm) n
 exceed 초과하다 (chogwahada) vi, vt
 exchange 교환 (kyohwan) n; 바꾸다 (pakkuda) vt, 교환하다 (kyo
 hwanhada) vt

exchange of notes 각시교환 {kaksso'gyohwan} n
 exert oneself 애쓰다 {aessu'da} v with n
 exhibition 진람회 {jo'llamhoe} n; 진람판 {jo'llamgwon} n
 existence 존재 {jonjae} n
 exit 나가는곳 {naganu'n-got} n; 출국 {chulguk} n
 expensive 비싼 {pissan} a att fo
 experience 경험 {kyo'ngho'm} n, 체험 {cheho'm} n
 exploit 착취하다 {chakchwihada} vt
 export 수출 {suchul} n; 수출하다 {suchulhada} vt
 export goods 수출품 {suchulphum} n
 express 표현하다 {phyohyo'nhada} vt; 급행열차 {ku'phaengyo'cha} n
 exterior 밖의 {pakku'i} n gen
 eye 눈 {nun} n
 eyebrow 눈썹 {nunso'p} n

F

face 얼굴 {o'lgul} n
 fact 사실 {sasil} n
 factory 공장 {kongjang} n
 faithful 충직한 {chungjikhan} a att fo
 fall 떨어지다 {tto'ro'jida} vi
 fall asleep 잠들다 {jamdu'lda} vi
 family 가족 {kajok} n
 family name 성 {so'ng} n
 famous 유명한 {yumyo'ngghan} a att fo
 famous spots 명승지 {myo'ngsu'ngji} n
 far 먼 {mo'n} a att fo
 far away 멀리 {mo'lli} ad
 fare 표값 {phyokkap} n
 farm 농장 {nongjang} n
 farmer 농민 {nongmin} n
 father 아버지 {abo'ji} n
 fatherland 조국 {joguk} n
 favour 더 좋아하다 {to'joahada} v with con fo and ad

fear 공포 (kongpho) n; 두려워하다 (turyo'wo'hada) vt
 February 이월 (iwo'l) n
 feel 느끼다 (nu'kkida) vt
 female 여자 (nyo'ja) n
 fertilizer 비료 (piryo) n
 festival 축전 (chukjjo'n) n
 festival day 명절 (myo'ngjo'l) n
 few 적은 (jo'gu'n) a att fo; 약간 (yakkan) ad
 fibre 섬유 (so'myu) n
 field 들 (tu'l) n, 밭 (pat) n
 fifth 다섯(번)째 (taso't(ppo'n)jjae) num
 fifty 쉰 (swin) num, 오십 (osip) num
 fight 싸움 (ssaum) n; 싸우다 (ssauda) vi
 fighter 투사 (thusa) n
 figure 수자 (sujja) n
 film 영화 (yo'ng-hwa) n; 필름 (phillim) n
 fine 훌륭한 (hullyung-han) a att fo
 finger 손가락 (sonkkarak) n
 fingernail 손톱 (sonthop) n
 finish 끝내다 (kku'naeda) causat vt; 끝나다 (kku'nnada) vi
 fire 불 (pul) n
 firmly 굳게 (kutkke) a ad fo, 억세게 (o'kssege) a ad fo
 first 먼저 (mo'njo') ad, 처음 (cho'u'm) n; 첫(번)째 (cho't
 (ppo'n)jjae) num
 fish foods 물고기료리 (mulkkogiryori) n
 fish soup 생선국 (saengso'n-guk) n
 fisherman 어부 (o'bu) n
 fishing village 어촌 (o'chon) n
 fit 맞다 (matta) vi
 five 다섯 (taso't) num, 오 (o) num
 flag 기발 (kitppal) n, 기치 (kichi) n
 flesh 살 (sal) n
 flight number 항로번호 (hangrobo'ngo) n
 float 뜨다 (ttu'da) vi
 floor 바닥 (padak) n; 층 (chu'ng) n
 florist's shop 꽃방 (kkotppang) n
 flow 흐르다 (hu'ru'da) vi

flower 꽃 (kkot) n
 flower bud 꽃망울 (kkonmang-ul) n
 fly 날다 (nalda) vi
 fog 안개 (an-gae) n
 folk dance 민족무용 (minjongmuyong) n
 folk song 민요 (minyong) n
 follow 따르다 (ttaru'da) vt, 따라가다 (ttaragada) vt
 food 식료 (singryo) n
 foodstuff 식료품 (singryophum) n
 foot 발 (pal) n
 football 축구 (chukku) n
 football player 축구선수 (chukkuso'nsu) n
 football team 축구팀 (chukkuthim) n
 for 위하여 (wihayo') v con fo, 대하여 (taehayo') v con fo
 for a while 잠시 (jamsi) ad
 for ever 영원히 (yo'ng-wo'ni) ad
 for oneself 스스로 (su'su'ro) ad
 for the first time 비로소 (piroso) ad
 fore 앞 (ap) n
 forehead 이마 (ima) n
 foreign 외국의 (oegugu'i) n gen, 대외적 (taeoejo'k) n, 만국의
 (ttan-gosu'i) n gen with pre-n
 foreign country 외국 (oeguk) n
 foreign language 외국어 (oegugo') n
 foreign trade 대외무역 (taeomuyo'k) n
 foreigner 외국인 (oegugin) n
 forenoon 오전 (ojo'n) n
 foreword 머리말 (mo'rimal) n
 forget 잊다 (itta) vt
 forgive 용서하다 (yongso'hada) vt
 fork 포크 (phokhu') n
 forked road 갈림길 (kallimkkil) n
 forty 마흔 (mahu'n) num, 사십 (sasip) num
 forward 앞으로 (aphu'ro) n inst
 foundation 기초 (kicho) n, 근본 (ku'nbon) n
 fountain 분수 (punsu) n
 fountain-pen 만년필 (mannyo'nphil) n

four 넷 (net) num, 네 (ne) num, 사 (sa) num
 fourth 네번째 (nebo'njjae) num, 넷째 (netjjae) num
 fraternal 형제적 (hyo'ngjejo'k) n
 freeze 얼다 (o'lda) vi
 fresh egg 생닭알 (saengdalgal) n
 Friday 금요일 (ku'myoil) n
 friend 벗 (po't) n, 친구 (chin-gu) n
 friendship 친선 (chinso'n) n
 from 부터 (putho') aux end
 from(the bottom of) one's heart 충심으로 (chungsimu'ro) n inst
 front 전선 (jo'nso'n) n
 front desk 접수 (jo'pssu) n
 front door 현관 (hyo'n-gwan) n
 front gate 대문 (taemun) n; 앞문 (ammun) n
 fruit 과일 (kwail) n, 과실 (kwasil) n
 fruit juice 과일즙 (kwailju'p) n
 full 가득한 (kadu'khan) a att fo
 function 기능 (kinu'ng) n
 future 앞날 (amnal) n, 미래 (mirae)

G

gains 전취물 (jo'nchwimul) n
 garden 마당 (madang) n
 gate 문 (mun) n
 gauze 가제 (kaje) n
 general 장군 (jang-gun) n
 generalissimo 대원수 (taewo'nsu) n
 generation 세대 (sedae) n, 대 (tae) n
 get acquainted with 알게 되다 (alge toeda) v with ad fo
 get down 내리다 (naerida) vi
 get on 타다 (thada) vt
 get tired 피곤하다 (phigonhada) a
 giddy 어지러운 (o'jiro'un) a att fo
 ginseng wine 인삼술 (insamsul) n
 girl 소녀 (sonyo') n

give 주다 (juda) vt, 드리다 (tu'rida) vt
 give a performance 상연하다 (sangyo'nhada) vt
 give back 돌려주다 (tollyo'juda) vt
 glad 기쁜 (kippu'n) a at fo; 반가운 (pan-gaun) a at fo
 gladly 반가이 (pan-gai) ad
 glass 유리 (yuri) n
 glasses 안경 (an-gyo'ng) n
 glitter 번쩍거리다 (po'njjo'kko'rida) vi, vt
 glorious 영광스러운 (yo'ng-gwangsu'ro'un) a at fo
 glory 영광 (yo'ng-gwang) n
 gloves 장갑 (jang-gap) n
 go 가다 (kada) vi
 go (by vehicles) 타고가다 (thagokada) v with con fo
 go back 돌아가다 (toragada) vi, vt
 go out 나가다 (nagada) vi, 외출하다 (oechulhada) vi
 go through the formalities 수속하다 (susokhada) vt
 go up 솟다 (sotta) vi
 goal 목표 (mokphyo) n
 gold 금 (ku'm) n
 good 좋은 (jou'n) a at fo
 goods 물건 (mulgo'n) n, 물품 (mulphum) n
 govern 지배하다 (jibaehada) vt
 graduate 졸업하다 (joro'phada) vt
 grain 알곡 (algok) n
 grammar 문법 (munppo'p) n
 grand 웅대한 (ungdaehan) a at fo, 웅장한 (ungjanghan) a at fo
 Grand People's Study House 인민대학습당 (inmindaehakssu'p ttang) n
 grand theatre 대극장 (taegu'kjjang) n
 grandfather 할아버지 (harabo'ji) n
 grandmother 할머니 (halmo'ni) n
 (grape) wine 포도술 (phodosul) n
 grape 포도 (phodo) n
 grass 풀 (phul) n
 gratis 무료의 (muryou'i) n gen
 gray 회색의 (hoesaegu'i) n gen
 great 위대한 (widaehan) a at fo, 거대한 (ko'daehan) a at fo

great nature 대자연 (taejayo'n) n
 greet 인사하다 (insahada) vi
 greeting 인사 (insa) n
 grocer's shop 식료품상점 (singnyophumsangjo'm) n
 grow 자라다 (jarada) vi
 grow old 늙다 (nu'ktta) vi
 gruel 죽 (juk) n
 guarantee 보증 (poju'ng) n
 guest 손님 (sonnim) n
 guide 안내원 (annaewo'n) n
 guide-book 안내서 (annaeso') n
 gun 총 (chong) n; 대포 (taepo) n
 gymnasium 체육관 (cheyukkwan) n
 gymnastics 체조 (chejo) n, 체육 (cheyuk) n
 gynaecologist 산부인과의사 (sanbuin-kkwau'isa) n

H

hair 머리칼 (mo'rikhal) n
 ham 햄 (haem) n
 hammer 마치 (machi) n
 hand 손 (son) n
 hand baggage 손짐 (sonjjim) n
 hand clapping 박수 (pakssu) n
 hand over 넘겨주다 (no'mgyo'juda) vt
 handkerchief 손수건 (sonssugo'n) n
 handwriting 글씨 (ku'lsi) n
 hang 걸다 (ko'lda) vt
 happiness 행복 (haengbok) n
 happy 행복한 (haengbokhan) a att fo
 harbour 항구 (hang-gu) n
 hard 된 (toen) a att fo, 굳은 (kudu'n) a att fo
 harden 다지다 (tajida) vt
 hasten 다그치다 (tagu'chida) vt
 hat 모자 (moja) n
 hate 증오하다 (ju'ng-ohada) vt

have 가지다 (kajida) vt
 have a meal 식사하다 (sikssahada) vi
 have one's hair cut 리발하다 (ribalhada) vi
 have sit 앉히다 (anchida) causat v
 he 그 (ku') pron
 head of a delegation 대표단단장 (taephyodandanjang) n
 headache 머리아플 (mo'riaphu'm) n
 health 건강 (ko'n-gang) n
 healthy 건강한 (ko'n-ganghan) a att fo
 hear 듣다 (tu'tta) vt
 heart 심장 (simjang) n; 마음 (mau'm) n
 heat 열 (yo'l) n
 heavy 무거운 (mugo'un) a att fo
 heavy industry 중공업 (jung-gong-o'p) n
 help 방조 (pangjo) n; 돕다 (toptta) vt
 hen 닭 (tak) n
 here 여기에 (yo'gie) pron dat; 여기로 (yo'giro) pron inst
 hero 영웅 (yo'ng-ung) n; 주인공 (juin-gong) n
 heroic 영웅한 (yo'ng-yonghan) a att fo, 영웅적 (yo'ng-ung
 jo'k) n
 high 높은 (nophu'n) a att fo; 높이 (nophi) ad
 hill 언덕 (o'ndo'k) n
 historical places 사적지 (sajo'kji) n
 history 력사 (ryo'kssa) n
 holiday 쉬는날 (swinu'nnal) n
 honey 꿀 (kkul) n
 honour 영예 (yo'ngye) n
 honourable 영예로운 (yo'ngyeroun) a att fo
 hope 바라다 (parada) vt
 horse 말 (mal) n
 hospital 병원 (pyo'ng-wo'n) n
 hotel 리관 (ryo'gwan) n, 호텔 (hothel) n
 house 집 (jip) n
 house of culture 문화회관 (munhwahogwan) n
 how 어떻게 (o'tto'khe) a ad fo, 어찌 (o'jji) ad, 얼마나 (o'lma
 na) ad
 hullo 애 (yae) int

husband and wife 부부 (pubu) n

I

- I 나 (na) pron, 내 (nae) pron, 저 (jo') pron, 제 (je) pron
ice 얼음 (o'ru'm) n
ice cream 에스키모 (esu'khimo) n
ice rink 빙상판 (pingsang-gwan) n
idea 사상 (sasang) n
ideological revolution 사상혁명 (sasanghyo'ngmyo'ng) n
if 만약 (manyak) n, 만일 (manil) n, 가령 (karyo'ng) ad
illness 병 (pyo'ng) n
imagination 상상 (sangsang) n
imagine 상상하다 (sangsanghada) vt
immediately 곧 (kot) ad
imperialism 제국주의 (jegukjju'i) n
import 수입 (suip) n; 수입하다 (suiphada) vt
important 중요한 (jung-yohan) a att fo
impression 인상 (insang) n
in the afternoon 오후에 (ohue) n dat
in the morning 오전에 (ojo'ne) n dat
in the evening 저녁에 (jo'nyo'ge) n dat
inconvenient 불편한 (pulphyo'nhan) a att fo
independence 독립 (tongrip) n; 자주 (jaju) n
independent 자주적 (jajujo'k) n
individual 개인 (kaein) n
industrial state 공업국가 (kong-o'p-gukka) n
industrialization 공업화 (kong-o'phwa) n
industry 공업 (kong-o'p) n
inform 전하다 (jo'nhada) vt, 통지하다 (tongjihada) vt
information office 물음칸 (muru'mkhan) n
inhabitants 주민 (jumin) n
injection 주사 (jusa) n
ink 잉크 (ingkhu') n
innovation 혁신 (hyo'ksin) n
inquiring 물어보기 (muro'bogi) n

Insamsul 인삼술 (insamsul) n
 inside 속 (sok) n
 inspection of passports 러컨집일 (ryo'kkwon-go'myo'l) n
 insurance 보험 (poho'm) n
 intellectual 인테리 (intheri) n
 interest 흥미 (hu'ngmi) n, 재미 (jaemi) n; 리익 (riik) n
 international 국제적 (kukjjejo'k) n, 국제주의적 (kukjjejuu'ijjo'k) n
 International Friendship Exhibition 국제친선전람관 (kukjjechinso'n-jo'llamgwan) n
 International Post Office 국제우편국 (kukjjeuphyo'n-guk) n
 internationalism 국제주의 (kukjjejuu'ij) n
 interpret 통역하다 (thong-yo'khada) vi, vt
 interpretation 통역 (thong-yo'k) n
 interpreter 통역원 (thong-yo'gwo'n) n
 interval 휴식 (hyusik) n
 interview 회견 (hoegyo'n) n, 접견 (jo'pkkyo'n) n
 introduce 소개하다 (sogaehada) vt
 introduction 소개 (sogae) n
 investigate 조사하다 (josahada) vi, vt
 invitation card 초대장 (chodaejjang) n
 invite 초대하다 (chodaehada) vt
 iodine tincture 요드링크 (yodu'thinkhu') n
 iron 쇠 (soe) n, 철 (cho'l) n; 다리다 (tarida) vt
 irrigation 관개 (kwan-gae) n
 it 그것 (ku'go't) n with pron

J

January 일월 (irwo'l) n, 정월 (jo'ngwo'l) n
 jaw 턱 (tho'k) n
 joint 공동의 (kongdong-u'ij) n gen; 마디 (madi) n
 jon 전 (jo'n) n (unit of Korean moneny)
 journalist 기자 (kija) n
 joy 기쁨 (kippu'm) n
 joyful 기쁜 (kippu'n) a att fo, 반가운 (pangaun) a att fo

joyfully 반가이 (pan-gai) ad
Juche Idea 주체사상 (juchesasang) n
July 칠월 (chirwo'1) n
June 육월 (ryuwo'1) n
just as 마치 (machi) ad

K

keep 간직하다 (kanjikhada) vi
kerchief 머리수건 (mo'risugo'n) n
key 열쇠 (yo'1soe) n
kindergarten 유치원 (yuchiwo'n) n
kitchen 부엌 (puo'k) n
kitchen work 부엌일 (puo'ngnil) n
knee 무릎 (muru'p) n
knife 칼 (khal) n
know 알다 (alda) vt
knowledge 지식 (jisik) n
Korea 조선 (joso'n) n
Korean 조선사람 (joso'nsaram) n; 조선말 (joso'nmal) n, 조선어 (joso'no') n; 조선의 (joso'nu'i) n gen
Korean-English dictionary 조-영사전 (joyo'ngsajo'n) n
Korean food 조선음식 (joso'nu'msik) n
Korean language 조선말 (joso'nmal) n, 조선어 (joso'no') n
Korean Peninsula 조선반도 (joso'nbando) n
Korean people 조선인민 (joso'ninmin) n
Korean People's Army 조선인민군 (joso'ninmin-gun) n
Korean revolution 조선혁명 (joso'nhyo'ngmyo'ng) n
Korean Revolution Museum 조선혁명박물관 (joso'nhyo'ngmyo'ng-bangmulgwan) n

L

labour 노동 (rodong) n, 로력 (roryok) n
labour safety 노동안전 (rodong-anjo'n) n

lake 호수 (hosu) n
 landing 착륙 (changryuk) n
 language 말 (mal) n, 언어 (o'no') n
 large 큰 (khu'n) a att fo, 대 (tae) prefix
 large-scale 대대적 (taedaejo'k) n
 last year 지난해 (jinanhae) n
 late 늦은 (nu'ju'n) a att fo
 Latin America 라틴아메리카 (rathinamerikha) n
 laugh 웃다 (utta) vi, vt
 laundry 빨래집 (ppallaejip) n, 세탁소 (sethaksso) n
 law 법 (po'p) n, 법령 (po'mryo'ng)
 lay 눕히다 (nuphida) causat v
 lead 인도하다 (indohada) vt, 령도하다 (ryo'ngdohada) vt
 leader 지도자 (jidoja) n 향도자 (hyangdoja) n 수령 (suryo'ng) n
 leadership 령도 (ryo'ngdo) n
 leading 지도 (jido) n
 leaf 잎 (ip) n
 learn 배우다 (paeuda) vt
 learning 배우기 (paeugi) n
 leave 떠나다 (tto'nada) vi, vt, 출발하다 (chulbalhada) vi, vt
 lecture 강연 (kang-yo'n) n
 left 왼쪽의 (oenjjogu'i) n gen
 leg 다리 (tari) n
 lemonade 레몬수 (remonsu) n
 length 길이 (kiri) n
 less 덜 (to'l) ad
 lesson 과 (kwa) n; 교훈 (kyohun) n
 lessons 수업 (suo'p) n
 let eat 먹이다 (mo'gida) causat v
 let fly 날리다 (nallida) causat v
 let know 알리다 (allida) causat v
 let see 보이다 (poida) causat v
 letter 글자 (kuljja) n, 글 (kul) n; 편지 (pyho'nji) n
 letter box 우편함 (uphyo'nham) n
 letter of recall 소환장 (sohwanjjang) n
 level 수준 (sujun) n

library 도서관 (toso'gwan) n
 liberate 해방하다 (haebanghada) vt
 liberation 해방 (haebang) n
 lie 눕다 (nuptta) vi
 life 생활 (saenghwal) n; 생명 (saengmyo'ng) n
 lift 승강기 (su'ngganggi) n
 light 빛 (pit) n; 가벼운 (kabyo'un) a att fo
 light industry 경공업 (kyo'nggong-o'p) n
 lighthouse 등대 (tu'ngdae) n
 lighting 번개 (po'n-gae) n
 like 좋아하다 (joahada) v with con fo, 즐기다 (ju'lgida) vt
 limb 팔다리 (phaldari) n
 limit 한계 (han-gye) n
 limitlessly 한없이 (hano'psi) ad
 line 방침 (pangchim) n
 lip 입술 (ipssul) n
 literature 문학 (munhak) n
 little 작은 (jagu'n) a att fo
 live 살다 (salda) vi, 지내다 (jinaeda) vi
 lively 발랄한 (pallalhan) a att fo
 load 짐을 싣다 (jimu'l sitta) v with n
 lofty 고상한 (kosanghan) a att fo
 London 런던 (london) n
 long 긴 (kin) a att fo
 long-distance bus 시외버스 (sioeppo'su') n
 long (spell of) rain 장마 (jangma) n
 lose 지다 (jida) vi, 잃다 (iltha) vt
 lounge 휴게실 (hyugyesil) n
 love 사랑 (sarang) n; 사랑하다 (saranghada) vt
 low 낮은 (naju'n) a att fo
 loyalty 충성 (chungso'ng)
 luggage ticket 짐표 (jimphyo) n
 lunch 점심밥 (jomsimbap) n, 점심식사 (jo'msimsiksa) n, 점심 (jo'msim) n
 lung 폐 (phe) n

M

- machine 기계 (kigye) n
 magazine 잡지 (japjji) n
 magnificent 굉장한 (koengjanghan) a att fo, 웅장한 (ungjang han) a att fo
 magnolia blossom 목란꽃 (mongrankkot)
 maize 감병이 (kangnaeng-i) n
 make 만들다 (mandu'lda) vt
 make clean 깨끗이 하다 (kkaekku'si hada) v with ad
 make friends with 사귀다 (sagwida) vi, vt
 male 남자 (namja) n
 man 사람 (saram) n; 남자 (namja) n
 management board 관리위원회 (kwalliwiwo'nhoe) n
 manager 지배인 (jibaein) n
 Mangyong Hill 만경봉 (man-gyo'ngbong) n
 Mangyongdae 만경대 (man-gyo'ngdae) n
 Mansudae Art Theatre 만수대에술극장 (mansudaeyesulgu'kjjang) n
 many 많은 (manu'n) a att fo, 여러 (yo'ro') pre-n
 map 지도 (jido) n
 marathon 마라손 (marason) n
 marathon runner 마라손선수 (marasonso'nsu) n
 March 삼월 (samwo'1) n
 march 행진하다 (haengjinhada) vi
 mark 점수 (jo'msu) n
 market 시장 (sijang) n
 marshal 원수 (wo'nsu) n
 mass gymnastic display 집단체조 (jipttanchejo) n
 mass meeting 군중대회 (kunjungdaehoe) n
 massage 안마 (anma) n
 masses 군중 (kunjung) n, 대중 (taejung) n
 masses of the people 인민대중 (inmindaejung) n
 mast 돛대 (tottae) n
 master 주인 (juin) n
 match 시합 (sihap) n; 성냥 (so'ngnyang) n
 material 자재 (jajae) n, 재료 (jaeryo) n
 materials 자료 (jaryo) n

maternity hospital 산원 (sanwo'n) n
 May 오월 (owo'l) n
 May Day Stadium 5월1일경기장 (owo'l-iril-gyong-gijang) n
 meal 식사 (sikssa) n
 means 수단 (sudan) n
 measure 재다 (jaeda) vt
 meat 고기 (kogi) n
 mechanize 기계화하다 (kigyehwahada) vt
 medical treatment 치료 (chiryu) n
 medicine 약 (yak) n
 meet 만나다 (mannada) vt
 meeting 모임 (moim) n, 회의 (hoeu'i) n, 상봉 (sangbong) n
 melon 참외 (chamoe) n
 melt 녹다 (noktta) vi
 member 성원 (so'ng-wo'n) n
 member of troops 대원 (taewo'n) n
 memorial house 기념관 (kinyo'mgwan) n
 menu 식사안내표 (sikssa-annaephyo) n
 merry 즐거운 (ju'lgo'un) a att fo
 method 방법 (pangbo'p) n
 Metro 지하철도 (jihacho'ltto) n
 middle school 중학교 (junghakkyo) n
 militant 전투적 (jo'nthujo'k) n
 military 군사적 (kunsajo'k) n
 (military) operations 작전 (chakjjo'n) n
 milk 소젖 (sojo't) n
 million 백만 (paengman) num
 mine 광산 (kwangsang) n
 miner 광부 (kwangbu) n
 mineral water 약수 (yakssu) n
 minister 부장 (pujang) n
 ministry 부 (pu) n
 minute 분 (pun) n
 mission 사명 (samyo'ng) n
 model 모범 (mobo'm) n
 modern 현대적 (hyo'ndaejo'k) n
 modest 겸손한 (kyo'msonhan) a att fo

moment 순간 (sun-gan) n
 Monday 월요일 (wo'ryoil) n
 money 돈 (ton) n
 money exchange 돈바꾸기 (tonbakkugi) n
 month 달 (tal) n
 monument 기념비 (kinyombi) n
 moral 도덕적 (dodo'kji'o'k) n
 morals 도덕 (todo'k) n
 more 더 (to') ad, 더욱 (to'uk) ad
 morning 아침 (achim) n
 morning glow 아침노을 (achimnou'l) n
 most 가장 (kajang) ad
 mother 어머니 (o'mo'ni) n
 mottled 알락달락한 (allakttallakhan) a att fo
 mountain 산 (san) n
 mouth 입 (ip) n
 move 움직이다 (umjigida) vi, vt
 movement 운동 (undong) n
 Mt. Kungang 금강산 (ku'mgangsán) n
 Mt. Paektu 백두산 (paektusan) n
 much 많이 (mani) ad
 muscle 힘살 (himsal) n
 museum 박물관 (pangmulgwan) n
 musician 음악가 (u'makka) n
 music 음악 (u'mak) n
 mutton 양고기 (yanggogi) n
 my 내 (nae) pron, 나의 (nau'i) pron

N

name 이름 (iru'm) n
 napkin 상수건 (sangsugo'n) n
 narrow 좁은 (jobu'n) a att fo
 nation 민족 (minjok) n
 national 민족적 (minjokji'o'k) n
 national defence 국방 (kukppang) n

national economy 인민경제 (inmin-gyo'ngje) n
 national flag 국기 (kukki) n
 nationality 민족별 (minjokppyo'l) n
 native place 고향 (kohyang) n
 naturally 자연히 (jayo'ni) ad, 응당 (u'ngdang) ad
 nature 자연 (jayo'n) n
 near 가까이 (kakkai) ad
 necessary 필요한 (phiryohan) a att fo
 neck 목 (mok) n
 necktie 넥타이 (nekthai) n
 nest 둥지 (tung-ji) n, 보금자리 (pogu'mjari) n
 neurologist 신경과의사 (sin-gyo'ngkkwau'isa) n
 never 결코 (kyó lkho) ad
 new 새로운 (saeroun) a att fo, 새 (sae) pre-n
 new year 새해 (saehae) n
 New Year's Day 설날 (so'llal) n
 news 소식 (sosik) n
 newspaper 신문 (sinmun) n
 next 다음의 (taumu'i) n gen
 next month 래달 (raedal) n
 next year明年 (myo'ngnyo'n) n
 night 밤 (pam) n
 night train 밤차 (pamcha) n
 nine 아홉 (ahop) num, 구 (ku) num
 ninety 아흔 (ahu'n) num, 구십 (kusip) num
 ninth 아홉 (번) 째 (ahop(pon)jjae) num
 noodle 국수 (kukssu) n
 north 북 (쪽) (puk(jjok)) n
 north(ern) 북쪽의 (pukjjogu'i) n gen
 nose 코 (kho) n
 not 아니 (ani) ad, 안 (an) ad
 note 각서 (kaksso') n
 notebook 학습장 (hakssu'pjjang) n
 novelist 소설가 (soso'lga) n
 November 십일월 (sibirwo'l) n
 now 이제 (ije) n, 지금 (jigu'm) n
 nuclear weapons 핵무기 (haengmugi) n

nucleus free 비핵 (pihaek) n
number 수 (su) n, 번호 (po'nho) n, 호 (ho) n
nurse 간호원 (kanhowo'n) n
nursery 락아소 (thagaso) n

O

obligatory 의무적 (u'imujo'k) n
observation study 견학 (kyo'nhak) n
observe 관찰하다 (kwanchalhada) vt
occupation 직업 (jigo'p) n
o'clock 시 (si) n
October 시월 (siwo'l) n
oculist 안과 의사 (ankkwau'isa) n
of course 물론 (mullon) ad
off day 쉬는날 (swinu'nnal) n
office worker 사무원 (samuwo'n) n
officer 군관 (kun-gwan) n
official 공식직 (kongsikjjo'k) n
often 자주 (jaju) ad
oh! 오 (o) int, 아 (a) int
oil 기름 (kiru'm) n
one 하나 (hana) num, 한 (han) num, 일 (il) num
only 다만 (taman) ad, 오직 (ojik) ad
open 열다 (yo'lda) vt; 공개적 (konggaejo'k) n
opera 가극 (kagu'k) n
opinion 의견 (u'igyo'n) n
oppose 반대하다 (pandaehada) vt
oppress 압박하다 (appakhada) vt
oppressed nation 피압박민족 (phiappakminjok) n
oppression 압박 (appak) n, 억압 (o'gap) n
or 혹은 (hogu'n) ad
orange 귤 (kyul) n
orchard 과수원 (kwasuwo'n) n
order 차례 (charye) n; 명령 (myo'ngryo'ng) n; 질서 (jilso') n; 주문하다 (chumunhada) vt

ordinary 보통의 (pothong-u'i) n gen
organ 기관 (kigwan) n
organization 조직 (jojik) n
organize 조직하다 (jojikhada) vt
overcoat 외투 (oethu) n
overflow 넘치다 (no'mchida) vi
overfulfil 넘치수행하다 (no'mchyo'suhaenghada) v with con fo
overthrow 타도하다 (thadohada) vt
oyster 굴 (kul) n

P

paediatrician 소아과의사 (soakkwau'isa) n
page 페이지 (pheji) n
painful 아픈 (aphu'n) a att fo
pair 쌍 (ssang) n, 짝 (jjak) n, 켄네 (kho'lle) n
palace 궁전 (kungjo'n) n
palm(of the hand) 손바닥 (sonppadak) n
paper 종이 (chong-i) n
paradise 낙원 (ragwo'n) n
parcel 소포 (sopho) n
pare 깎다 (kkaktta) vt
parents 부모 (pumo) n
park 공원 (kongwo'n) n
part 부분 (pubun) n
part from 헤어지다 (heyo'jida) vi
party 당 (tang) n
party congress 당대회 (tangdaehoe) n
pass 합격하다 (hapkkyo'khada) vi, vt
passport 려권 (ryo'kkwo'n) n
passport number 려권번호 (ryo'kkwo'nbo'nho) n
patriotism 애국주의 (aegukjjuu'i) n
pay 물다 (mulda) vt, 치르다 (chiru'da) vt
pay attention to 주의하다 (juu'ihada) vi
peace 평화 (phyo'ngwa) n
peace zone 평화지대 (phyo'nghwajidae) n

peaceful 평화로운 (phyo'ngwharoun) a att fo: 평화적 (phyo'nghwa
 jo'k) n
 peach 복숭아 (poksung-a) n
 pear 배 (pae) n
 pedagogy 교육학 (kyoyukhak) n
 pen 펜 (phen) n
 pencil 연필 (yo'nphil) n
 peninsula 반도 (pando) n
 people 인민 (inmin) n
 People's Army 인민군 (inmin-gun) n, 인민군대 (inmin-gundae) n
 People's Palace of Culture 인민문화궁전 (inminmunhwagung
 jo'n) n
 people's power 인민정권 (inminjo'ng-kkwo'n) n
 pepper 후추가루 (huchukkaru) n
 perform 공연하다 (kong-yo'nhada) vt
 performance 공연 (kong-yo'n) n
 perhaps 아마 (ama) ad, 글썄 (ku'lsse) ad
 permanent wave 파마 (phama) n
 person 사람 (saram) n; 명 (myo'ng) incomp n
 personal effects 개인용품 (kaein Yongphum) n
 personally 몸소 (momso) ad
 pharmacy 약국 (yakkuk) n
 photo 사진 (sajin) n
 photographing 사진찍기 (sajinjikki) n
 physical culture 체육 (cheyuk) n
 physician 내과 의사 (naekkwau'isa) n
 piano 피아노 (phiano) n
 pick (up) 집다 (jiptta) vt
 picture 그림 (ku'rim) n
 picture book 그림책 (ku'rimchaek) n
 picture postcard 그림엽서 (ku'rimyo'pssso) n
 piece 개 (kae) incomp n, 대 (tae) incomp n
 pig 돼지 (twaeji) n
 pile up 쌓다 (ssatha) vt
 pillow 베개 (pegae) n
 pine 소나무 (sonamu) n
 pine-nut tree 잣나무 (jannamu) n

ping-pong 탁구 (thakku) n
 place 자리 (jari) n, 곳 (kot) n
 place of departure 떠난곳 (tto'nan-got) n
 plan 계획 (kyehoek) n
 planet 행성 (haengso'ng) n
 plant 식물 (singmul) n
 plate 접시 (jo'pssi) n
 platform 연단 (yo'ndan) n, 흥 (hom) n
 play 놀음 (noru'm) n; 놀다 (nolda) vi
 play a person's accompaniment 반주하다 (panjuhada) vi
 pleasant 유쾌한 (yukhwaehan) a
 please 어서 (o'so') ad att fo
 plunder 약탈하다 (ryakthalhada) vt
 poet 시인 (siin) n
 point 점 (jo'm) n
 policy 정책 (jo'ngchaek) n
 political power 정권 (jo'ng-kkwo'n) n
 politics 정치 (jo'ngchi) n
 pop music 경음악 (kyo'ng-u'mak) n
 pork 돼지고기 (twaejigogi) n
 porter 짐나르는 사람 (jimnaru'nu'n saram) n with att fo
 portrait 초상화 (chosanghwa) n
 possibility 가능성 (kanu'ngso'n) n
 post 초소 (choso) n; 우편 (uphyo'n) n
 post office 우편국 (uphyo'n-guk) n
 postage 우편요금 (uphyo'nryogu'm) n
 postcard (우편) 엽서 ((uphyo'n) yo'pss'o) n
 Pothonggang Hotel 보통강려관 (pothong-gang ryo'gwan) n
 pound 파운드 (phaundu') n
 power 힘 (him) n
 precious 귀중한 (kwijunghan) a att fo, 고귀한 (kogwihan) a att
 fo, 귀여운 (kwiyo'un) a att fo
 premier 총리 (chongri) n
 preparation 준비 (junbi) n
 prepare 준비하다 (junbihada) vi, vt
 prescription 처방 (cho'bang) n
 present 선물 (so'nmul) n

president 주석 (juso'k) n, 대통령 (taethongryo'ng) n
 pretty 꽤 (kkae) ad
 price 값 (kap) n
 primary school 인민학교 (inminhakkyo) n
 principal 교장 (kyojang) n
 prize 상 (sang) n
 problem 문제 (munje) n
 produce 생산하다 (saengsanhada) vi, vt
 production 생산 (saengsan) n
 programme 강령 (kangryo'ng) n; 공연순서 (kongyo'n sunso') n
 promise 약속하다 (yakssokhada) vt
 promote 추동하다 (chudonghada) vt
 property 재산 (jaesan) n
 propose 제의하다 (jeu'ihada) vt, 제기하다 (chegihada) vt
 prosper 번영하다 (po'nyo'ng hada) vi
 prosperity 번영 (po'nyo'ng) n, 융성 (ryungso'ng) n
 province 도 (to) n
 publishing house 출판사 (chulphansa) n
 pulsate 고동치다 (kodongchida) vi
 pulse 맥박 (maekppak) n
 pupil 학생 (hakssaeng) n
 purchases 물건사기 (mulgo'nsagi) n
 purpose 목적 (mogijo'k) n
 put 놓다 (notha) vt
 put on 입다 (iptta) vt, 신다 (sintta) vt, 쓰다 (ssu'da) vt, 끼다 (kkida) vt
 Pyongyang 평양 (pyo'ng-yang) n
 Pyongyang Grand Theatre 평양대극장 (pyo'ng-yang-daegu'kjjang)

Pyongyang Indoor Stadium 평양체육관 (pyo'ng-yang-cheyukkwan) n
 Pyongyang International House of Culture 평양국제문화회관 (pyo'ng-yang-gukjjemunhwoegwan) n
 Pyongyang Maternity Hospital 평양산원 (pyo'ng-yang-sanwo'n) n
 Pyongyang Metro 평양지하철도 (pyo'ng-yang-jihacho'ltto) n

Q

- quality 질 (jil) n
 quantity 량 (ryang) n, 수량 (suryang) n
 question 문제 (munje) n
 quick 빠른 (pparu'n) a att fo
 quickly 빨리 (ppalli) ad
 quiet 조용한 (joyonghan) a att fo
 quite 아주 (aju) ad

R

- radio 라디오 (rajio) n
 railroad 철길 (cho'kkil) n
 (railway) station 정거장 (jo'ng-go'jang) n, 역 (yo'k) n
 rain 비 (pi) n
 rainbow 무지개 (mujigae) n
 raincoat 비옷 (piot) n
 raise 올리다 (ollida) causat v
 rat 쥐 (jwi) n
 razor 면도칼 (myo'ndokhal) n
 reach 닿다 (tatha) vi
 read 읽다 (iktta) vt
 real 실제적 (siljjejo'k) n, 현실적 (hyo'nsiljjo'k) n
 realize 실현하다 (silhyo'nhada) vt
 really 실로 (sillo) ad, 참으로 (chamu'ro) ad, 실제로 (siljjejo'gu'ro) n inst
 receipt 영수증 (ryo'ngsujju'ng) n
 receive 받다 (patta) vt, 접수하다 (jopssuhada) vt, 맞이하다 (majihada) vt
 receiver 받는 사람 (pannu'n saram) n with att fo
 recite 읊다 (u'ptta) vt
 record 기록 (kirok) n
 recover 낫다 (natta) vi, 회복하다 (hoebokhada) vt
 red 붉은 (pulgu'n) a att fo, 빨간 (ppalgan) a att fo

red flag 붉은기 (pulgu'n-gi) n
 refuse 거절하다 (ko'jo'lhada) vt
 regiment 연대 (ryo'ndae) n
 register 써넣다 (sso'no'tha) v with con fo
 registered letter 등기편지 (tu'ng-giphyo'nji) n
 relation 관계 (kwon-gye) n
 reliable 믿음직한 (midu'mjikhan) a att fo
 remain 남다 (namtta) vi
 remarkable 현저한 (hyo'njo'han) a att fo
 remorse 가책 (kachaek) n
 repair 고치다 (kochida) vt, 수리하다 (surihada) vt
 repatriation 귀국 (kwiguk) n
 repeat 반복하다 (panbokhada) vt
 reply telegram 답전 (tapjjo'n) n
 report 보고하다 (pogohada) vt
 republic 공화국 (konghwaguk) n
 request 부탁하다 (puthakhada) vt, 신청하다 (sincho'nghada) vt
 respect 존경 (jon-gyo'ng) n; 존경하다 (jon-gyo'nghada) vt, 경에
 하다 (kyo'ng-aehada) vi, vt
 rest from one's work 쉬다 (swida) vi, vt
 restaurant 식당 (sikttang) n
 result 결과 (kyo'lgwa) n
 return salute 답례 (tamrye) n
 return visit 답례방문 (tamryebangmun) n
 revolution 혁명 (hyo'ngmyo'ng) n
 revolutionary museum 혁명박물관 (hyo'ngmyo'ngbangmulgwan) n
 rice 쌀 (ssal) n
 rice-cake 떡 (tto'k) n
 rice-field 논 (non) n
 rice plant 벼 (pyo') n
 rich 풍부한 (phungbuhan) a att fo
 rich harvest 대풍 (taephung) n
 right 권리 (kwo'lli) n; 옳은 (oru'n) a att fo, 지당한 (jidang
 han) a att fo
 right side 오른쪽 (oru'njjok) n
 ripen 익다 (iktta) vi
 rise 오르다 (oru'da) vi, 일다 (ilda) vi

river 강 (kang) n
 road 길 (kil) n
 roast duck 오리불고기 (oribulgogi) n
 rogue 놈 (nom) n
 role 역할 (yo'khal) n
 roll 굴다 (kulda) vi, 말다 (malda) vt
 room 방 (pang) n, 호실 (hosil) n
 rose 장미꽃 (jangmikkot) n
 round 둥근 (tung-gu'n) a att fo
 round-trip ticket 왕복차표 (wangbokchaphyo) n
 run 달리기 (talligi) n; 달리다 (tallida) vi
 run against 부닥치다 (pudakchida) vi
 runner 달리기선수 (talligiso'nsu) n
 rules 규정 (kyujo'ng) n
 rural economy 농촌경리 (nongchon-gyo'ngri) n
 rush 돌진하다 (toljjinhada) vi

S

sacred 성스러운 (so'ngsu'ro'un) a att fo
 sad 슬픈 (su'lphu'n) a att fo
 salad 생채 (saengchae) n
 salt 소금 (sogu'm) n
 same 같은 (kathu'n) a att fo
 same time 동시 (tongsi) n
 sand 모래 (morae) n
 Saturday 토요일 (thoyoil) n
 sausage 순대 (sundae) n
 saw 톱 (thop) n
 say 말하다 (malhada) vi, vt, 말씀하다 (malssu'mhada) vi
 scenery 경치 (kyongchi) n
 school 학교 (hakkyo) n
 schoolboy 남학생 (namhakssaeng) n
 schoolgirl 녀학생 (nyo'hakssaeng) n
 scientist 과학자 (kwahakjja) n
 sea 바다 (pada) n

season 계절 (kyejo'1) n
 seat 자리 (jari) n
 scat number 자리번호 (jaribo'nho) n
 second 두번째 (tubo'njjae) num, 둘째 (tuljjae) num; 초 (cho) n
 secretary 서기 (so'gi) n, 비서 (piso') n
 see 보다 (poda) vt, 구경하다 (kugyo'nghada) vt
 see(a person) off 바래다 (paraeda) vt
 seek 찾다 (chatta) vt
 seldom 드물게 (tu'mulge) a ad fo
 selection 선택 (so'nthaek) n
 self 자신 (jasin) n, 자기 (jagi) pron
 self-defence 자위 (jawi) n
 self-sustenance 자립 (jarip) n
 sell 팔다 (phalda) vt
 seller 판매원 (phanmaewo'n) n
 send 보내다 (ponaeda) vt, 부치다 (puchida) vt
 send a telegram 전보를 치다 (jo'nboru'1 chida) v with n
 sender 보내는 사람 (ponaenu'n saram) n with att fo, 발신인 (palsinin) n
 sending 발송 (palsong) n
 September 구월 (kuwo'1) n
 serious 심각한 (simgakhan) a att
 serve 복무하다 (pongmuhada) vi
 set 앉히다 (anchida) causat vi; 조 (jo) n, 일식 (ilsik) n
 seven 일곱 (ilgop) num, 칠 (chil) num
 seventh 일곱 (번) 째 (ilgop(pon)jjae) num
 seventy 일흔 (ilhu'n) num, 칠십 (chilsip) num
 sex 성 (so'ng) n
 sex distinction 성별 (so'ngbyo'1) n
 shallow 얕은 (yathu'n) a att fo
 shave 깎다 (kkaktta) vt
 shaving 면도 (myo'ndo) n
 she 그 여자 (ku'nyo'ja) n with pron
 shear 깎다 (kkaktta) vt
 sheet 장 (jang) n
 sherbet 과일청량음료 (kwail cho'ngryang-u'mryo) n
 shine 비치다 (pichida) vi, 빛나다 (pinnada) vi

ship 배 (pae) n
 shoe store 신발상점 (sinbalsangjo'm) n
 shoes 신 (sin) n, 신발 (sinbal) n
 shop 상점 (sangjo'm) n
 shopping 물건사기 (muigo'nsagi) n
 short 짧은 (jjalbun) a att fo
 short time 잠깐 (jamkkan) n
 shoulder 어깨 (okkae) n; 띠메다 (tto'meda) vt
 shovel 삽 (sap) n
 show 보여주다 (poyo'juda) vt, 대주다 (taejuda) vt
 shut 닫다 (tatta) vt
 sign 간판 (kanphan) n; 수표하다 (suphyohada) vi
 sign one's name 서명하다 (so'myo'nghada) vi
 signature 수표 (suphyo) n
 significance 의의 (u'iu'i) n
 silk 비단 (pidan) n
 silver 은 (u'n) n
 singer 가수 (kasu) n
 single room 1인용 방 (irinyong pang) n
 sister 누이 (nui) n
 sit 앉다 (antta) vi
 six 여섯 (yo'so't) num, 륝 (ryuk) num
 sixth 여섯 (번) 째 (yo'so't(ppon)jjae) num
 sixty 예순 (yesun) num, 륝십 (ryukssip) num
 skin 살가죽 (salkkajuk) n, 피부 (phibu) n
 sky 하늘 (hanu'l) n
 sleep 잠 (jam) n; 자다 (jada) vi, 잠자다 (jamjada) vi, 주무시다 (jumusida) vi
 sleeping carriage 침대차 (chimdaecha) n
 slogan 구호 (kuho) n
 slowly 천천히 (cho'ncho'ni) ad
 small 작은 (jagu'n) a att fo
 small change 잔돈 (jandon) n
 smoke 담배를 피우다 (tambaeru'l phiuda) v with n
 snack bar 간이식당 (kanisikttang) n
 snow 눈 (nun) n; 눈이 오다 (nuni oda) phrase
 snowstorm 눈보라 (nunbora) n

so 그러한 (ku'ro'han) a con fo; 그렇게 (ku'ro'khe) a ad fo, 이
 령계 (jro'khe) a, ad fo, 이리 (iri) ad
 so to speak 말하자면 (malhajamyo'n) v con fo
 soap 비누 (pinu) n
 social 사회의 (sahoeu'i) n gen, 사회적 (sahoejo'k) n
 socialism 사회주의 (sahoejuu'i) n
 society 사회 (sahoe) n
 socks 짧은양말 (jjalbu'nyangmal) n with att fo
 soft 부드러운 (pudu'ro'un) a att fo
 soft boiled egg 반숙한 달걀 (pansukhan taegal) n with att fo
 soft sugar 사탕가루 (sathangkkaru) n
 soil 더럽히다 (to'ro'phida) vt
 soldier 병사 (pyo'ngsa) n, 전사 (jo'nsa) n
 sole 발바닥 (palppadak) n
 solcitude 배려 (paeryo') n
 solidarity 단결 (tan-gyo'l) n, 연대성 (ryo'ndaesso'ng) n
 solo 독창 (tokchang) n
 son 아들 (adu'l) n
 song 노래 (noraе) n
 sorry 미안한 (mianhan) a att fo
 sound 소리 (sori) n; 울리다 (ullida) vi
 soup 국 (kuk) n
 sour 신 (sin) a att fo
 south 남 (쪽) (nam(jjok)) n
 southern 남쪽의 (namjjogu'i) n gen
 souvenir 기념품 (kinyo'mphum) n
 souvenir shop 선물상점 (so'nmulsangjo'm) n
 sovereignty 주권 (jukkwo'n) n
 soy 간장 (kanjang) n
 spade 삽 (sap) n
 spare 아끼다 (akkida) vt
 speak 말하다 (malhada) vi, vt
 special 특별한 (thu'kppyolhan) a att fo
 spectator 관람자 (kwallamja) n
 speech 연설 (yo'nso'l) n
 speed 속도 (soktto) n
 sphere 영역 (ryo'ng-yo'k) n

spirit 정신 (jo'ngsin) n
 spoon 숟가락 (sutkkarak) n
 spread 퍼지다 (pho'jida) vi
 spring 봄 (pom) n
 spring breeze 봄바람 (pompparam) n
 spring day 봄날 (pomnal) n
 squad 분대 (pundae) n
 stadium 경기장 (kyo'ng-gijang) n
 stage 단계 (tan-gye) n; 무대 (mudae) n
 stairs 계단 (kyedan) n, 층대 (chu'ngdae) n
 stamp 우표 (uphyo) n
 stand 서다 (so'da) vi
 stand-point 립장 (ripjjang) n
 star 별 (pyo'l) n
 start 출발하다 (chulbalhada) vi, vt
 state 국가 (kukka) n
 statement 성명 (so'ngmyo'ng) n
 statue 동상 (tongsang) n
 stay 체류 (cheryu) n
 steam 김 (kim) n, 증기 (ju'ng-gi) n
 steel 강철 (kangcho'l) n
 step in 들어서다 (tu'ro'so'da) vi
 step on 밟다 (paptta) vt
 steward 접대원 (jo'pttaewo'n) n
 still 고요한 (koyohan) a att fo: 조용히 (joyong-i) ad, 아직 (ajik) ad
 stockings 긴양말 (kinyangmal) n
 stomach 위 (wi) n
 stop 정지 (jo'ngji) n; 정류소 (jo'ngryuso) n; 중지하다 (jungji hada) vt, 멎다 (mo'tta) vi
 stop 셋! (so't) imp fo
 story 이야기 (iyagi) n
 straight 곧은 (kodu'n) a att fo: 곧바로 (kotpparo) ad, 바로 (paro) ad
 strawberry 딸기 (ttalgi) n
 street 거리 (ko'ri) n
 streetcar 전차 (jo'ncha) n

strike in **박다** (paktta) vt
 strong **센** (sen) a att fo
 struggle **투쟁** (thujaeng) n
 student **대학생** (taehakssaeng) n
 student at a university-level **공장대 학생** (kongjangdaehakssaeng) n
 Students and Children's Palace **학생소년궁전** (haksaengsonyo'n-gung-jo'n) n
 study **공부** (kongbu) n, **학습** (hakssu'p) n; 공부하다 (kongbuhada) vt, 학습하다 (hakssu'phada) vt
 Study House **학습당** (hakssu'pttang) n
 submit **굴하다** (kulhada) vi, **굴복하다** (kulbokhada) vi
 subway **지하철도** (jihacho'llto) n
 succeed **성공하다** (so'nggonghada) vt
 success **성과** (so'ngkkwa) n
 successor **계승자** (kyesu'ngja) n
 such **이러한** (iro'han) a att fo
 suckling **젖먹이** (jo'nmo'gi) n
 suffer **당하다** (tanghada) vt
 sugar **사탕** (sathang) n
 suit (of clothes) **벌** (po'l) incomp n
 sultry **무더운** (mudo'unl) a att fo
 summer **여름** (yo'ru'm) n
 sun **해** (hae) n, **태양** (thaeyang) n
 sunday **일요일** (iryoil) n
 sunrise **해돋이** (haedoji) n
 sunshine **햇빛** (haetppit) n
 supper **저녁밥** (jo'nyo'kppap) n, **저녁식사** (jo'nyo'ksikssa) n
 support **지지하다** (jijihada) vt
 surgeon **외과의사** (oekkwau'isa) n
 sweat **땀** (ttam) n
 sweep **쓸다** (ssu'lda) vt
 sweet **단** (tan) a att fo
 system **체계** (chegye) n, **제도** (jedo) n

T

- table d'hôte 정식 (jo'ngsik) n
 Taedong Gate 태동문 (taedongmun) n
 Taekwon-Do 태권도 (thaekkwondo) n (the Korean art of empty-handed self-defense)
 Taesongsan Revolutionary Martyrs' Cemetery 대성산혁명렬사릉 (taeso'ngsanhyo'ngmyo'ngryo'lsanung) n
 tailor shop 양복점 (yangbokjjo'm) n
 take 들다 (tu'lda) vt; 걸리다 (ko'llida) vi
 take a photograph 사진을 찍다 (sajinu'l jjiktta) v with n
 take a walk 산보하다 (sanppohada) vi
 take in 태우다 (thaeuda) causat v
 take into consideration 타산하다 (thasanhada) vt
 take off 벗다 (po'tta) vt
 take-off 리륙 (riryuk) n
 take part in 참가하다 (chamgahada) vi
 take place 일어나다 (iro'nada) vi
 take trouble 수고하다 (sugohada) vi
 talk 담화 (tamhwa) n, 회담 (hoedam) n
 target 목표 (mokphyo) n
 task 과업 (kwao'p) n, 임무 (immu) n
 taste 맛 (mat) n; 맛보다 (matppoda) v with n
 tax 세금 (segu'm) n
 taxi 택시 (thaekssi) n
 taxi stand 택시정류소 (thaekssijo'ngryuso) n
 tea 차 (cha) n
 teach 가르치다 (karu'chida) vt
 teacher 선생 (so'ngsaeng) n, 교원 (kyowo'n) n
 teaching 가르침 (karu'chim) n, 교시 (kyosi) n
 tear¹ 눈물 (nunmul) n
 tear² 찢다 (jjitta) vt
 technical 기술의 (kisuru'i) n gen
 technical revolution 기술혁명 (kisuhyo'ngmyo'ng) n
 technician 기술자 (kisuljja) n
 technique 기술 (kisul) n

telegram 전보 (jo'nbo) n
 telegram form 전보용지 (jo'nboyongji) n
 telephone 전화 (jo'nhwa) n
 telephone operator 교환수 (kyohwansu) n
 television 텔레비죤 (thelebijyon) n
 tell 말하다 (malhada) vi, vt
 temporary 일시적 (ilsijo'k) n
 ten 열 (yo'1) num, 십 (sip) num
 ten thousands 만 (man) num
 tenth 열 (번) 째 (yo'1(ppo'n)jjae) num
 territory 령토 (ryo'ngtho) n, 강토 (kangtho) n
 textbook 교과서 (kyogwaso') n
 thank 감사를 드리다 (kamsaru'ldu'rida) v with n
 thankful 고마운 (komaun) a att fo
 that 그 (ku') pron, 저 (jo') pron
 that place 거기 (ko'gi) pron, 저기 (jo'gi) pron
 the day after tomorrow 모레 (more) n
 the day before yesterday 그저께 (ku'jo'kke) n
 the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the DPRK 조선민주주
 의인민공화국 (joso'n-minjujuu'i-inmin-gonghwaguk) n
 the highest 최고의 (choegou'i) n gen
 theatre 극장 (kukjjang) n
 theory 리론 (riron) n
 there 거기에 (ko'gie) pron dat, 저기에 (jo'gie) pron dat
 there be 있다 (itta) vi, 계시다 (kyesida) vi
 there is no... 없다 (o'ptta) a
 therefore 그러니까 (ku'ro'nikka) a
 they 그들 (ku'du'1) pron
 thick 굵은 (kulgu'n) a att fo, 뻥 (paen) a att fo, 자옥한 (ja
 ukhan) a att fo
 thigh 넙적다리 (no'pjjo'k-dari) n
 thin 얇은 (yo'1blu'n) a att fo, 가는 (kanu'n) a att fo
 think 생각하다 (saenggakhada) vi, vt
 third 세번째 (sebo'njjae) num, 셋째 (setjjae) num
 thirty 서른 (so'ru'n) num, 삼십 (samsip) num
 this 이 (i) pron
 this place 여기 (yo'gi) pron

this year 올해 (olhae) n
 thought 생각 (saeng-gak) n
 thousand 천 (cho'n) num
 three 셋 (set) num, 셋 (se) num, 삼 (sam) num
 thunder 우뢰 (uroe) n
 Thursday 목요일 (mogyoil) n
 ticket 표 (phyo) n, 차표 (chaphyo) n
 ticket office 표판은곳 (phyophanu'n-got) n
 tiger 범 (po'm) n
 till¹ 까지 (kkaji) aux end
 till² 같다 (kalda) vt
 time 시간 (sigan) n, 때 (ttae) n
 times 배 (pae) n
 timetable 시간표 (siganphyo) n
 tinned goods 통줄임 (thongjorim) n
 to one's regret 유감스럽게 (yugamsu'ro'pkke) a ad fo
 toast 군빵 (kunppang) n; 축배 (chukppae) n
 today 오늘 (onu'l) n
 toe 발가락 (palkkarak) n
 together 함께 (hamkke) ad
 toilet 위생실 (wisaengsil) n, 변소 (pyo'nso) n
 tomato 토마토 (tomado) n
 tomorrow 레일 (raeil) n
 tongue 혀 (hyo') n
 too 또한 (ttohan) ad
 tooth 이빨 (ippal) n
 toothbrush 치솔 (chisol) n
 toothpaste 치약 (chiyak) n
 totally 총체로 (chongchero) n inst
 tourist 관광객 (kwan-gwanggaek) n
 tourist information office 관광안내소 (kwan-gwang-annaeso) n
 tourist resort 관광지 (kwan-gwangji) n
 tower 탑 (thap) n
 Tower of Juche Idea 주체사상탑 (juchesasangthap) n
 toy 놀이감 (norikkam) n
 trade 무역 (muyo'k) n
 trade agreement 무역협정 (muyo'k-hyo'pji'o'ng) n

tradition 전통 (jo'nthong) n
 train 기차 (kicha) n, 열차 (ryo'lcha) n
 traitor (to one's country) 배국노 (maegungno) n
 tram car 전차 (jo'ncha) n
 transit visa 통과사증 (thonggwasajju'ng) n
 translate 번역하다 (po'nyo'khada) vt
 translation 번역 (po'nyo'k) n
 translator 번역원 (po'nyo'gwo'n) n
 transport 수송 (susong) n
 travel 여행 (ryo'haeng) n
 travel bureau 여행사 (ryo'haengsa) n
 treat 취급하다 (chwigu'phada) vi, vt; 치료하다 (chiryohada) vt
 tree 나무 (namu) n
 tremble 떨다 (tto'lda) vi
 trial 시련 (siryo'n) n
 trolley 무궤도전차 (mugwedojo'ncha) n
 trousers 바지 (paji) n
 truck 짐차 (jimcha) n
 truly 정말 (jo'ngmal) ad
 trumpet 나팔 (naphal) n
 trunk 트렁크 (thu'ro'ngkhu') n
 truth 진리 (jilli) n
 Tuesday 화요일 (hwayoil) n
 turn 돌다 (tolda) vi
 twelfth 열두 (번) 째 (yo'ldu(bo'n)jjae) num
 twelve 열둘 (yo'ldul) num, 열두 (yo'ldu) num, 십이 (sibi) num
 twenty 스물 (su'mul) num, 이십 (isip) num
 twin-bedded room 2인용방 (iinyong pang) n
 two 둘 (tul) num, 두 (tu) num, 이 (i) num
 typewriter 타자기 (thajagi) n

U

umbrella 우산 (usan) n
 unanimously 한결같이 (hangyo'lgachi) ad
 uncle 아저씨 (ajo'ssi) n

unconditionally 무조건 [mujokko'n] n
 underground (railway) 지하철도 [jihacho'illo] n
 understand 이해하다 [rihachada] vt
 understanding 이해 [rihae] n
 underwear 속내의 [songnaeu'i] n
 undivided 유일직 [yuiljjo'k] n
 unification 통일 [thong-il] n
 unify 통일하다 [thong-ilhada] vt
 unite 뭉치다 [mungchida] vi
 united front 통일전선 [thong-iljo'nso'n] n
 university 종합대학 [jonghap-daehak] n
 university-level factory college 공장대학 [kongjangdaehak] n
 urgent telegram 지급진보 [jigu'p-jo'nbo] n
 use 쓰다 [ssu'da] vt, 사용하다 [sayonghada] vt, 리용하다 [riyonghada] vt

V

vacant 빈 [pin] a att fo
 vacillation 동요 [tong-yo] n
 valley 골짜기 [koljjagi] n, 골 [kol] n
 vegetables 남새 [namsae] n
 very 대단히 [taedani] ad 매우 [maeu] ad, 몹시 [mopssi] ad, 아주 [aju] ad
 victory 승리 [su'ngri] n
 view 견해 [kyo'nhae] n
 village 마을 [mau'l] n, 농촌 [nongchon] n
 vinalon 비날론 [pinallon] n
 vinegar 식초 [sikcho] n
 violence 폭력 [phongryo'k] n
 visa 사증 [sajju'ng] n
 visa number 사증번호 [sajju'ngbo'nho] n
 visit 방문 [pangmun] n, 참관 [chamgwan] n: 방문하다 [pangmunhada] vt, 참관하다 [chamgwanhada] vt
 volleyball 배구 [paegu] n
 voting rights 선거권 [so'n-go'kkwo'n] n

W

- waist 허리 (ho'ri) n
 wait 기다리다 (kidarida) vt
 waiter 접대원 (jo'pttaewo'n) n
 waiting room 기다림칸 (kidarimkhan) n
 waitress 여자접대원 (nyo'jajo'pttaewon) n
 wake 깨우다 (kkaeuda) causat v
 walk 걷다 (ko'tta) vi
 wall 벽 (pyo'k) n
 war 전쟁 (jo'njaeng) n
 warm 따뜻한 (ttattu'than) a att fo, 따사로운 (ttasaroun) a att fo
 wash 씻다 (ssitta) vt
 watch 시계 (sigye) n
 watch shop 시계상점 (sigyesangjo'm) n
 water 물 (mul) n
 water of river 강물 (kangmul) n
 water-works 수도 (sudo) n
 wave 물결 (mulkkyo'i) n, 파도 (phado) n
 we 우리 (uri) pron, 저희 (jo'hu'i) pron
 weak 약한 (yakhan) a att fo
 weapon 무기 (mugi) n
 weather 날씨 (nalssi) n
 weave 짜다 (jjada) vt
 Wednesday 수요일 (suyoil) n
 week 주 (ju) n
 weekday 주일 (juil) n, 요일 (yoil) n
 weep 울다 (ulda) vi
 weight 무게 (muge) n
 welcome 환영 (hwanyo'ng) n; 환영하다 (hwanyo'nghada) vt
 well¹ 잘 (jal) ad; 안녕한 (annyo'nghan) a att fo
 well² 자 (ja) int
 well-being 안녕 (annyo'ng) n
 west 서 (쪽) (so'(jjok)) n
 West Sea Barrage 서해갑문 (so'haegammun) n

west(ern) 서쪽의 (so'jjogu' i) n gen
 what 무엇 (muo't) pron, 무슨 (musu'n) pron
 what place 어디 (o'di) pron
 wheat 밀 (mil) n
 wheat flour 밀가루 (milkkaru) n
 wheel 바퀴 (pakwi) n
 when 언제 (o'nje) pron
 where 어디에 (o'die) pron dat
 which 어느 (o'nu') pron
 white 흰 (hu'in) a att fo
 who 누구 (nugu) pron
 whole 전체 (jo'nche) n, 온 (on) pre-n
 wide 넓은 (no'ibu'n) a att fo
 widely 넓게 (nolkke) a ad fo, 널리 (no'lli) ad, 활짝 (hwalj
 jak) ad
 wife 안해 (anhae) n
 win 이기다 (igida) vt
 wind¹ 바람 (param) n
 wind² 감다 (kamtta) vt
 window 창문 (changmun) n
 wine 포도술 (phodosul) n, 술 (sul) n
 winter 겨울 (kyo'ul) n
 wipe 닦다 (taktta) vt
 wipe out 소멸하다 (somyo'lhada) vt
 wise 현명한 (hyo'nmyo'ngghan) a att fo, 슬기로운 (su'lgiroun)
 a att fo
 wish 바라다 (parada) vt, 축원하다 (chugwo'nhada) vt
 with all one's strength 힘껏 (himkko't) ad
 with pleasure 기꺼이 (kikko'i) ad
 without 없이 (o'psi) ad
 woman 여자 (nyo'ja) n, 여성 (nyo'so'ng) n
 woman musician 여자음악가 (nyo'jau'makka) n
 won 원 (wo'n) n (unit of Korean currency)
 wonder 기적 (kijo'k) n
 word 말 (mal) n, 단어 (tano') n
 work 일 (il) n, 작업 (jago'p) n, 사업 (sao'p) n; 일하다 (ilha
 da) vi

work-team 작업반 (jago'ppan) n
 worker 로동자 (rodongja) n
 working people 근로자 (ku'llloja) n
 workshop 직장 (jikjang) n
 world 세계 (segye) n, 세상 (sesang) n
 world-wide 세계적 (segyejo'k) n
 wrap 싸다 (ssada) vt
 wreath 화환 (hwahwan) n
 write 쓰다 (ssu'da) vt
 writer 작가 (jakka) n

X

x-ray x선 (eksu'so'n) n, 렌트겐선 (renthu'genso'n) n

Y

yard 마당 (madang) n
 year 해 (hae) n, 년 (nyo'n) n
 yellow 노란 (noran) a att fo, 누른 (nuru'n) a att fo
 yes 예 (ye) int, 응 (u'ng) int
 yesterday 어제 (o'je) n
 you 너 (no') pron, 네 (ne) pron, 자네 (jane) pron, 당신 (tang sin) n, 그대 (ku'dae) pron; 너희 (no'hu'i) pron, 당신들 (tang sindu'l) n
 young 젊은 (jo'lmun) a att fo, 어린 (o'rin) a att fo
 your 너의 (no'u'i) pron
 youth 청년 (cho'ngnyo'n) n

Z

zone 지대 (jidae) n
 zoo 동물원 (tongmurwo'n) n

기러기 때 날으네

그리움을 안고(♩=72) 작사 최준경, 작곡 리종오

1. 봄노을피는 저하늘 가에 기러기리기
 즐지어나네 서로다정히 찾고부르며
 나의마음도 심고서가네 보 - 고싶은
 고향에 - 가 - 고싶은 조국에 -
 아 - 내마음 기러기 - 끼르룩 - 끼르룩 - 가네

2. 눈을 감아도 그리운 고향
 푸른 언덕이 어리여오네
 라향 만리길 바래워주던
 나의 어머니 안녕하신지
 (후렴)

3. 해빛 따사른 보금자리로
 기러기리기 찾아서 가네
 조국의 노래 함께 부르며
 청든 그 품에 나도 안기리
 (후렴)